

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations
and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT-OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,
please do not report the images to the
Image Problem Mailbox.**

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

PCTWORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C07D 213/74, 409/14, 401/14, 401/04, 213/64, 405/14, 403/04, 403/14, A61K 31/44, 31/50	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/32448 (43) International Publication Date: 1 July 1999 (01.07.99)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/27298 (22) International Filing Date: 21 December 1998 (21.12.98) (30) Priority Data: 60/068,199 19 December 1997 (19.12.97) US Not furnished 18 December 1998 (18.12.98) US (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): AMGEN INC. [US/US]; One Amgen Center Drive, Thousand Oaks, CA 91320-1799 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MANTLO, Nathan, B. [US/US]; 2538 Ginny Way, Lafayette, CO 80026 (US). HWANG, Chan, Kou [-/US]; 4862 Fountain Street, Boulder, CO 80304 (US). SPOHR, Ulrike, D. [CA/US]; 2925 Glenwood Drive #305, Boulder, CO 80301 (US). (74) Agents: ODRE, Steven, M. et al.; Amgen Inc., One Amgen Center Drive, Thousand Oaks, CA 91320-1799 (US).	(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	
(54) Title: SUBSTITUTED PYRIDINE AND PYRIDAZINE COMPOUNDS AND THEIR PHARMACEUTICAL USE (57) Abstract Selected novel substituted pyridine and pyridazine compounds are effective for prophylaxis and treatment of diseases, such as TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 mediated diseases, and other maladies, such as cancer, pain and diabetes. The invention encompasses novel compounds, analogs, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, pharmaceutical compositions and methods for prophylaxis and treatment of diseases and other maladies or conditions involving inflammation, cancer, pain, diabetes and the like. The subject invention also relates to processes for making such compounds as well as to intermediates useful in such processes.		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia			SG	Singapore		

SUBSTITUTED PYRIDINE AND PYRIDAZINE COMPOUNDS AND THEIR
PHARMACEUTICAL USE

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5 The present invention comprises a new class of substituted pyridine and pyridazine compounds useful in treating diseases, such as TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 mediated diseases and other maladies, such as pain, cancer, and diabetes. In particular, the compounds of
10 the invention are useful for the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases or conditions involving inflammation. This invention also relates to intermediates and processes useful in the preparation of such compounds.

15 Interleukin-1 (IL-1) and Tumor Necrosis Factor α (TNF- α) are pro-inflammatory cytokines secreted by a variety of cells, including monocytes and macrophages, in response to many inflammatory stimuli (e.g., lipopolysaccharide - LPS) or external cellular stress
20 (e.g., osmotic shock and peroxide).

 Elevated levels of TNF- α and/or IL-1 over basal levels have been implicated in mediating or exacerbating a number of disease states including rheumatoid arthritis; Pagets disease; osteophorosis; multiple
25 myeloma; uveitis; acute and chronic myelogenous leukemia; pancreatic β cell destruction; osteoarthritis; rheumatoid spondylitis; gouty arthritis; inflammatory bowel disease; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); psoriasis; Crohn's disease; allergic rhinitis;
30 ulcerative colitis; anaphylaxis; contact dermatitis; asthma; muscle degeneration; cachexia; Reiter's syndrome; type I and type II diabetes; bone resorption diseases; graft vs. host reaction; ischemia reperfusion injury; atherosclerosis; brain trauma; multiple
35 sclerosis; cerebral malaria; sepsis; septic shock; toxic shock syndrome; fever, and myalgias due to infection.

HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenovirus, the herpes viruses (including HSV-1, HSV-2), and herpes zoster are also exacerbated by TNF- α .

It has been reported that TNF- α plays a role in head trauma, stroke, and ischemia. For instance, in animal models of head trauma (rat), TNF- α levels increased in the contused hemisphere (Shohami et al., *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.* 14, 615 (1994)). In a rat model of ischemia wherein the middle cerebral artery was occluded, the levels of TNF- α mRNA of TNF- α increased (Feurstein et al., *Neurosci. Lett.* 164, 125 (1993)). Administration of TNF- α into the rat cortex has been reported to result in significant neutrophil accumulation in capillaries and adherence in small blood vessels. TNF- α promotes the infiltration of other cytokines (IL-1 β , IL-6) and also chemokines, which promote neutrophil infiltration into the infarct area (Feurstein, *Stroke* 25, 1481 (1994)). TNF- α has also been implicated to play a role in type II diabetes (Endocrinol. 130, 43-52, 1994; and Endocrinol. 136, 1474-1481, 1995).

TNF- α appears to play a role in promoting certain viral life cycles and disease states associated with them. For instance, TNF- α secreted by monocytes induced elevated levels of HIV expression in a chronically infected T cell clone (Clouse et al., *J. Immunol.* 142, 431 (1989)). Lahdevirta et al., (*Am. J. Med.* 85, 289 (1988)) discussed the role of TNF- α in the HIV associated states of cachexia and muscle degradation.

TNF- α is upstream in the cytokine cascade of inflammation. As a result, elevated levels of TNF- α may lead to elevated levels of other inflammatory and proinflammatory cytokines, such as IL-1, IL-6, and IL-8.

Elevated levels of IL-1 over basal levels have been implicated in mediating or exacerbating a number of

disease states including rheumatoid arthritis; osteoarthritis; rheumatoid spondylitis; gouty arthritis; inflammatory bowel disease; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); psoriasis; Crohn's disease; ulcerative colitis; anaphylaxis; muscle degeneration; cachexia; Reiter's syndrome; type I and type II diabetes; bone resorption diseases; ischemia reperfusion injury; atherosclerosis; brain trauma; multiple sclerosis; sepsis; septic shock; and toxic shock syndrome. Viruses sensitive to TNF- α inhibition, e.g., HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, are also affected by IL-1.

TNF- α and IL-1 appear to play a role in pancreatic β cell destruction and diabetes. Pancreatic β cells produce insulin which helps mediate blood glucose homeostasis. Deterioration of pancreatic β cells often accompanies type I diabetes. Pancreatic β cell functional abnormalities may occur in patients with type II diabetes. Type II diabetes is characterized by a functional resistance to insulin. Further, type II diabetes is also often accompanied by elevated levels of plasma glucagon and increased rates of hepatic glucose production. Glucagon is a regulatory hormone that attenuates liver gluconeogenesis inhibition by insulin. Glucagon receptors have been found in the liver, kidney and adipose tissue. Thus glucagon antagonists are useful for attenuating plasma glucose levels (WO 97/16442, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). By antagonizing the glucagon receptors, it is thought that insulin responsiveness in the liver will improve, thereby decreasing gluconeogenesis and lowering the rate of hepatic glucose production.

In rheumatoid arthritis models in animals, multiple intra-articular injections of IL-1 have led to an acute and destructive form of arthritis (Chandrasekhar et al., *Clinical Immunol Immunopathol.* 55, 382 (1990)). In studies using cultured rheumatoid synovial cells, IL-1 is a more potent inducer of stromelysin than is TNF- α .

(Firestein, *Am. J. Pathol.* 140, 1309 (1992)). At sites of local injection, neutrophil, lymphocyte, and monocyte emigration has been observed. The emigration is attributed to the induction of chemokines (e.g., IL-8), and the up-regulation of adhesion molecules (Dinarello, *Eur. Cytokine Netw.* 5, 517-531 (1994)).

IL-1 also appears to play a role in promoting certain viral life cycles. For example, cytokine-induced increase of HIV expression in a chronically infected macrophage line has been associated with a concomitant and selective increase in IL-1 production (Folks et al., *J. Immunol.* 136, 40 (1986)). Beutler et al. (*J. Immunol.* 135, 3969 (1985)) discussed the role of IL-1 in cachexia. Baracos et al. (*New Eng. J. Med.* 308, 553 (1983)) discussed the role of IL-1 in muscle degeneration.

In rheumatoid arthritis, both IL-1 and TNF- α induce synoviocytes and chondrocytes to produce collagenase and neutral proteases, which leads to tissue destruction within the arthritic joints. In a model of arthritis (collagen-induced arthritis (CIA) in rats and mice), intra-articular administration of TNF- α either prior to or after the induction of CIA led to an accelerated onset of arthritis and a more severe course of the disease (Brahm et al., *Lymphokine Cytokine Res.* 11, 253 (1992); and Cooper, *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 898, 244 (1992)).

IL-8 has been implicated in exacerbating and/or causing many disease states in which massive neutrophil infiltration into sites of inflammation or injury (e.g., ischemia) is mediated by the chemotactic nature of IL-8, including, but not limited to, the following: asthma, inflammatory bowel disease, psoriasis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, cardiac and renal reperfusion injury, thrombosis and glomerulonephritis. In addition to the chemotaxis effect on neutrophils, IL-8 also has the

ability to activate neutrophils. Thus, reduction in IL-8 levels may lead to diminished neutrophil infiltration.

Several approaches have been taken to block the effect of TNF- α . One approach involves using soluble
5 receptors for TNF- α (e.g., TNFR-55 or TNFR-75), which have demonstrated efficacy in animal models of TNF- α -mediated disease states. A second approach to neutralizing TNF- α using a monoclonal antibody specific
10 to TNF- α , cA2, has demonstrated improvement in swollen joint count in a Phase II human trial of rheumatoid arthritis (Feldmann et al., *Immunological Reviews*, pp. 195-223 (1995)). These approaches block the effects of TNF- α and IL-1 by either protein sequestration or receptor antagonism.

15 GB 2,306,108, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, describes imidazole derivatives which are Raf kinase antagonists useful in the treatment of cancer which is mediated by Raf and Raf-inducible proteins. Raf proteins are kinases
20 activated in response to extracellular mitogenic stimuli such as PDGF, EGF, acidic FGF, thrombin, insulin or endothelin, and also in response to oncoproteins such as v-src, v-sis, and v-fms. Raf functions downstream of ras in signal transduction from the cellular membrane to
25 the nucleus. Compounds may be oncolytics through the antagonism of Raf kinase. It has been reported that antisense constructs which reduce cellular levels of c-Raf and hence Raf activity inhibit the growth of rodent fibroblasts in soft agar, while exhibiting little or no
30 general cytotoxicity. This inhibition of growth in soft agar is highly predictive of tumor responsiveness in whole animals. Moreover, Raf antisense constructs have shown efficacy in reducing tumor burden in animals. Examples of cancers where Raf kinase is implicated by
35 overexpression include cancers of the brain, larynx, lung, lymphatic system, urinary tract and stomach,

including hystocytic lymphoma, lung adenocarcinoma and small cell lung cancers. Other examples include cancers involving overexpression of upstream activators of Raf or Raf-activating oncogenes, including pancreatic and
5 breast carcinoma.

GB 1,238,959 describes 3- or 4-(hetero)aryl substituted pyridine and pyridone compounds useful in the treatment of inflammation.

WO 98/03484 describes 2-(substituted phenyl or
10 pyridinyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, trifluorocarbonylaminosulfonyl or methylaminosulfonyl) phenyl-pyridine compounds useful in the treatment of COX-2 mediated diseases.

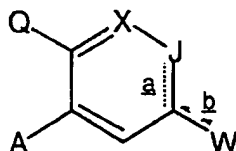
WO 96/24584 describes 2,3-di(hetero)aryl
15 substituted pyridine compounds, wherein one of such (hetero)aryl substitutents is a phenyl radical substituted with an alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl or haloalkylsulfonyl radical, useful as anti-inflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic agents.

20

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention comprises a new class of compounds useful in the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases, such as TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8
25 mediated diseases and other maladies, such as pain, cancer and diabetes. In particular, the compounds of the invention are useful for the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases or conditions involving inflammation. Accordingly, the invention also comprises
30 pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds, methods for the prophylaxis and treatment of TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 mediated diseases, such as inflammatory, pain and diabetes diseases, using the compounds and compositions of the invention, and
35 intermediates and processes useful for the preparation of the compounds of the invention.

The compounds of the invention are represented by the following general structure:



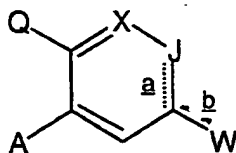
wherein A, Q, X, J, W, a, and b are defined below.

5 The foregoing merely summarizes certain aspects of the invention and is not intended, nor should it be construed, as limiting the invention in any way. All patents and other publications recited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

10

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In accordance with the present invention, there is provided compounds of formula I:



15

(I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R₁, R₂, O or N-R₃;

20 A and Q are each independently R₁₁ or R₁₂;

X is N or C-H;

J is N-R₃, N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J is N or N-R₃; and

25 when W is R₁, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₁; when W is R₂, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₂; and when W is O or N-R₃, then a is a single bond, b is a double bond and J is N-R₃;

30 Preferably, W is R₁, R₂, O or N-R₃;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N or C-H;

J is N-R₃, N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X
or J is N or N-R₃; and

- 5 when W is R₁, then a is a double bond, b is a single
bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₁; when W is R₂,
then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is
other than N-R₃ or C-R₂; and when W is O or N-R₃, then a
is a single bond, b is a double bond and J is N-R₃;

10

More preferably, W is R₁, R₂ or O;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N or C-H;

J is N-R₃, N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X

- 15 or J is N or N-R₃; and

when W is R₁, then a is a double bond, b is a single
bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₁; when W is R₂,

then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is
other than N-R₃ or C-R₂; and when W is O or N-R₃, then a

- 20 is a single bond, b is a double bond and J is N-R₃;

More preferably, W is R₁ or R₂;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N or C-H;

- 25 J is N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J is
N;

a is a double bond and b is a single bond; and

when W is R₁, then J is other than C-R₁; when W is R₂,
then C-R₂;

30

Most preferably, W is R₁;

A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N and J is C-R₂, or X is C-H and J is N, or X and J
are both N; and

a is a double bond and b is a single bond; or alternatively, W is R₂;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂;

X is N and J is C-R₁; and

5 a is a double bond and b is a single bond;

Alternatively more preferably, W is O;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N or C-H;

10 J is N-R_j; and

a is a single bond and b is a double bond;

More preferably, W is O;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂;

15 X is N or C-H;

J is N-R_j; and

a is a single bond and b is a double bond;

Most preferably, W is O;

20 A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂;

X is C-H;

J is N-R_j; and

a is a single bond and b is a double bond;

25 R₁ is -Z-Y or -Y; and each R_i is independently a hydrogen radical or -Z-Y; provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals in R₁, R₂ and R₃ is 0-3; and preferably, 0-2;

30 R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, -C(O)-OR₂₁ or -C(O)-NR₃R₂₁ radical;

(2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino,

35 hydroxy, alkoxy or alkylthio, and (b) a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,

alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, halo, alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals; or

- 5 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl
10 radicals;

preferably, R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, -C(O)-OR₂₁ or -C(O)-NR₂₁ radical;

- (2) C₁-C₈ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-
15 2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy or C₁-C₄ alkylthio, and (b) a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted
20 by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or
25 trifluoromethyl radicals; or
(3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy,
30 C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals;

- more preferably, R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo,
35 trifluoromethyl, cyano, carboxy or carboxamide radical;

(2) C₁-C₈ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy or C₁-C₄ alkylthio;

or

- 5 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or
- 10 trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl or cyano radical; or

- 15 (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino; or

most preferably, R₂ is a hydrogen, halo,

- 20 trifluoromethyl, cyano or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;

Z is independently a

- (1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or
- 25

- (2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;
- 30 wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl or haloalkyl; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,
- 35

alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

- 5 preferably, each Z is independently a
(1) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or
(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;
wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally
15 substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3
20 halo radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-
25 C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each Z is independently a

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₂-C₈ alkenyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or
(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;
35 wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino,

di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; and
5 the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of
10 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each Z is independently a
(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂
15 alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or
(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;
20 wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-
25 C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or
30 trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each Z is independently a
(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂
35 alkyl)amino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂

alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of aryl or heteroaryl; or
(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;
wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally
5 substituted by 1-2 radicals of C₁-C₄ alkyl or aryl-C₁-C₂
alkyl radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are
optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-
C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino,
hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-
10 C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each Z is independently a
(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-
2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-
15 C₂ alkoxy or C₁-C₂ alkylthio, and (b) an aryl radical;
or
(2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2
radicals of C₁-C₂ alkyl or aryl-C₁-C₂ alkyl radicals;
wherein the aryl radicals are optionally substituted by
20 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy,
C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl
or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

most preferably, each Z is independently a
25 (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2
radicals of amino, dimethylamino or phenyl radical; or
(2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2
radicals of methyl or phenylmethyl;
wherein the phenyl radicals are optionally substituted
30 by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino,
hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-
C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each Y is independently a
35 (1) hydrogen radical;
(2) halo or nitro radical;

- (3) $-C(O)-R_{20}$, $-C(O)-OR_{21}$, $-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ or $-C(NR_5)-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;
- (4) $-OR_{21}$, $-O-C(O)-R_{21}$, $-O-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ or $-O-C(O)-NR_{22}-S(O)_2-R_{20}$ radical;
- 5 (5) $-SR_{21}$, $-S(O)-R_{20}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{20}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_5R_{21}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{22}-C(O)-R_{21}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{22}-C(O)-OR_{20}$ or $-S(O)_2-NR_{22}-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ radical; or
- (6) $-NR_5R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(NR_5)-NR_5R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-S(O)_2-R_{20}$ or $-NR_{22}-S(O)_2-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;
- 10

preferably, each Y is independently a

- (1) hydrogen or halo radical;
- (2) $-C(O)-R_{20}$, $-C(O)-OR_{21}$, $-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ or $-C(NR_5)-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;
- 15 (3) $-OR_{21}$, $-O-C(O)-R_{21}$ or $-O-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;
- (4) $-SR_{21}$, $-S(O)-R_{20}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{20}$ or $-S(O)_2-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;
- or
- (5) $-NR_5R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-OR_{20}$ or $-NR_{22}-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;
- 20

more preferably, each Y is independently a

- (1) hydrogen radical;
- (2) $-C(O)-R_{20}$ or $-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;
- 25 (3) $-OR_{21}$, $-SR_{21}$, $-S(O)-R_{20}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{20}$ or $-S(O)_2-NR_5R_{21}$ radical; or
- (4) $-NR_5R_{21}$ or $-NR_{22}-C(O)-R_{21}$ radical;

more preferably, each Y is independently a hydrogen,

- 30 $-OR_{21}$, $-SR_{21}$, $-S(O)-R_{20}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{20}$ or $-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;

most preferably, each Y is independently a $-OR_{21}$, $-SR_{21}$ or $-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;

- 35 wherein each R_5 is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, -SO₃H or halo;
- 5 or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkylalkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxy,
- 10 alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl or haloalkyl;

preferably, each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radicals
- 15 optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, -SO₃H or halo; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₈
- 20 cycloalkyl or C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

25

more preferably, each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₅ alkenyl or C₂-C₅ alkynyl radicals
- optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄
- 30 alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, -SO₃H or halo; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl radicals
- 35 optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄

alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

- 5 more preferably, each R₅ is independently
- (1) hydrogen radicals;
 - (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, -
 - 10 SO₂H or halo; or
 - (3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-
 - 15 C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical;
- 20 (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo; or
- (3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl
- 25 radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, methoxy, methylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

- 30 more preferably, each R₅ is independently
- (1) hydrogen radical;
 - (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 halo radicals; or
 - (3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl,
 - 35 radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each R₅ is independently hydrogen or
5 C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; and most preferably, each R₅ is a hydrogen or methyl radical;

wherein each R₂₀ is independently

- 10 (1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, N-(alkoxy-carbonyl)-N-(alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, halo or aralkoxy,
15 aralkylthio, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, alkanoyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl,
20 alkylsulfonyl, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;
(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
25 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, alkoxy-carbonyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, alkyl or haloalkyl;

30

preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino,
35 (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, C₁-C₄

- alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or
- 5 heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅ alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or
- 10 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy,
- 15 C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio,
- 20 cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- 25 more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently
- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₅ alkenyl or C₂-C₅ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino,
- 30 (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-
- 35 alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or

- heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅ alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅

alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

5 alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

10 alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

15

more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

(1) C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

20 alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄

alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl,

25 heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅ alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo,

30 C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or

- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, acetamido, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or

- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

30

more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy,

35

methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, halo or C₅-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of hydroxy or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

(1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy, methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, halo or C₅-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

(2) heterocyclyl radical; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

30

most preferably, each R₂₀ is independently

(1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy or phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

35

- (2) heterocyclyl radical; or
(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted
by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy,
methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl
5 radicals;

each R_{21} is independently hydrogen radical or R_{20} ;

each R_{22} is independently

- 10 (1) hydrogen radical;
(2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of
heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted
by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,
alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino,
15 hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl,
alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
(3) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally
substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino,
dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino,
20 alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio,
alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or
haloalkyl;

preferably, each R_{22} is independently

- 25 (1) hydrogen radical;
(2) C_1 - C_4 alkyl radical optionally substituted by a
radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally
substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1 - C_4 alkylamino,
di- $(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1$ - C_4
30 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy,
 C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfinyl, C_1 - C_4
alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4
haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
(3) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally
35 substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1 - C_4 alkylamino,
di- $(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1$ - C_4

alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

5

more preferably, each R₂₂ is independently

(1) hydrogen radical; or

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of phenyl or heteroaryl optionally substituted
10 by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

15 more preferably, each R₂₂ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; and most preferably, each R₂₂ is independently hydrogen or methyl radical;

R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is an "N"-heteroaryl radical,

wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

(1) R₃₀;

25 (2) halo or cyano radicals;

(3) -C(O)-R₃₀, -C(O)-OR₂₉, -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;

(4) -OR₂₉, -O-C(O)-R₂₉, -O-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -O-C(O)-NR₃₃-S(O)₂-R₃₀ radicals;

30 (5) -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₃₃-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals; or

(6) -NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉, -NR₃₃-C(O)-OR₃₀, -NR₃₃-C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-C(NR₃₁)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₃-S(O)₂-R₃₀ or -NR₃₃-

35 S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals substituted on each of R_{11} and R_{12} is 0-1;

5 preferably, R_{11} is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R_{12} is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of

10 (1) R_{30} ;

(2) halo or cyano radicals;

(3) $-C(O)-R_{30}$, $-C(O)-OR_{29}$, $-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-C(NR_{31})-NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals;

(4) $-OR_{29}$, $-O-C(O)-R_{29}$, $-O-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-O-C(O)-NR_{33}-$

15 $S(O)_2-R_{30}$ radicals;

(5) $-SR_{29}$, $-S(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{33}-C(O)-OR_{30}$ or $-S(O)_2-NR_{33}-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals; or

(6) $-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{29}$, $-NR_{33}-C(O)-OR_{30}$, $-NR_{33}-C(O)-$

20 $NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{33}-C(NR_{31})-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{33}-S(O)_2-R_{30}$ or $-NR_{33}-S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals;

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals substituted on each of R_{11} and R_{12} is 0-1;

25

more preferably, R_{11} is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R_{12} is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-

30 2 radicals of

(1) R_{30} ;

(2) halo or cyano radicals;

(3) $-C(O)-R_{30}$, $-C(O)-OR_{29}$, $-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-C(NR_{31})-NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals; or

(4) $-OR_{29}$, $-SR_{29}$, $-S(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$,
 $-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{29}$ or $-NR_{33}-C(O)-OR_{30}$ radicals;

more preferably, R_{11} is an aryl or heteroaryl radical
5 other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R_{12} is a "N"-
heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and
"N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-
2 radicals of

- (1) R_{30} ;
10 (2) halo or cyano radicals;
(3) $-C(O)-R_{30}$, $-C(O)-OR_{29}$, $-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-C(NR_{31})-$
 $NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals; or
(4) $-OR_{29}$, $-SR_{29}$, $-S(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$,
 $-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{29}$ radicals;

15 more preferably, R_{11} is an aryl or heteroaryl radical
other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R_{12} is a "N"-
heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and
"N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-
20 2 radicals of

- (1) R_{30} ;
(2) halo or cyano radicals; or
(3) $-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-OR_{29}$, $-SR_{29}$, $-S(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{30}$, $-$
 $S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{29}$ radicals;

25 more preferably, R_{11} is an aryl or heteroaryl radical
other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, optionally
substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R_{30} ; (2) halo or
cyano radicals; or (3) $-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-OR_{29}$, $-SR_{29}$, $-$
30 $S(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-NR_{33}-$
 $C(O)-R_{29}$ radicals; more preferably, R_{11} is an aryl
radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of
methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo,
cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl,
35 methylsulfonyl, aminocarbonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl
radicals; more preferably, R_{11} is an unsubstituted

phenyl or naphthyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, aminocarbonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and most preferably, R_{11} is an unsubstituted phenyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, R_{12} is an "N"-heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R_{30} ; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) $-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-OR_{29}$, $-SR_{29}$, $-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{29}$ radicals; more preferably, R_{12} is an "N"-heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; more preferably, R_{12} is a 4-pyridyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 4-quinolinyl, 7-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 8-quinazolinyl, 6-(1H)-purinyl, or a 4-imidazolyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and most preferably, R_{12} is a 4-pyridyl or 4-pyrimidyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

wherein each R_{30} is independently (1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of $-NR_{31}R_{31}$, $-CO_2R_{23}$, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo or aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylsulfonyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

- 5 (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or

- 10 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

15

preferably, each R_{30} is independently

- (1) C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_2 - C_4 alkenyl or C_2 - C_4 alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of $-NR_{31}R_{31}$, $-CO_2R_{23}$, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfinyl, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo or aryl- C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, aryl- C_1 - C_4 -alkylthio, aryl- C_1 - C_4 -alkylsulfonyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1 - C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_5 alkanoylamino, (25 C_1 - C_4 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfinyl, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1 - C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_5 alkanoylamino, (C_1 - C_4 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio, cyano, C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
- 30 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1 - C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_4
- 35

alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

5

more preferably, each R₃₀ is independently

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

(a) -NR₃₁R₃₁;

10

(b) C₁-C₄ alkoxy-carbonyl or phenoxy-carbonyl or phenylmethoxy-carbonyl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl;

15

or

(c) hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3

20

radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

25

(2) C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radical; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄

30

alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

more preferably, each R₃₀ is independently

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by

- (a) amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino radicals; or
- (b) hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- more preferably, each R₃₀ is independently
- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- more preferably, each R₃₀ is independently
- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

- (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted
by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,
hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl
5 radicals;

most preferably, R_{30} is independently

- (1) C_1 - C_4 alkyl radical optionally substituted by a
phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by
10 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,
hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl
radicals;
(2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted
15 by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,
hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl
radicals;

each R_{29} is independently hydrogen radical or R_{30} ; and

20

each R_{31} is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
(2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by an
cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical
25 optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino,
alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino,
alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy,
alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
(3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl radical
30 optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino,
alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino,
alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy,
alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl;

preferably, each R₃₁ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each R₃₁ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals; or
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

- more preferably, each R₃₁ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radicals; and most preferably, each R₃₁ is independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl radicals;

each R₃₂ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;

- (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by an cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl;

preferably, each R_{32} is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C_1 - C_4 alkyl radical optionally substituted by an C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1 - C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1$ - C_4 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio, cyano, C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1 - C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1$ - C_4 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio, cyano, C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

more preferably, each R_{32} is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C_1 - C_4 alkyl radical optionally substituted by an C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1 - C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1$ - C_4 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonylamino,

hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
(3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino,
5 C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

10

more preferably, each R₃₂ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3
15 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; or
- (3) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted
20 by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

25

more preferably, each R₃₂ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical or C₁-C₂ alkyl radical substituted by phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl
30 radicals; or
- (3) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

35

most preferably, R₃₂ is independently

- (1) hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; or
 - (2) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- 5 and

wherein each R₃₃ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical; or
 - (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl;
- 10

15

preferably, each R₃₃ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical; or
 - (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- 20

25

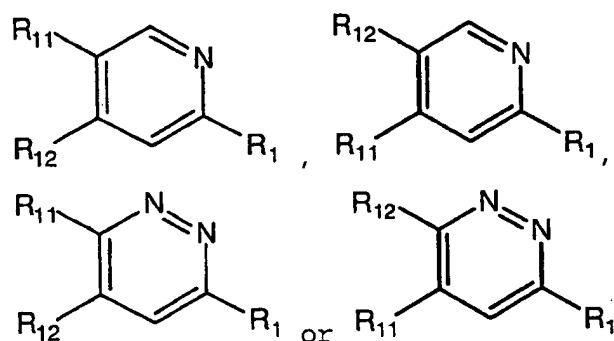
more preferably, each R₃₃ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; and most preferably, each R₃₃ is independently hydrogen or methyl radical; and

- 30 provided that when X is C-H, then Q is other than a phenyl radical; and when X is N and J is C-H, A is other than a 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 4-(aminosulfonyl)-phenyl, 4-(trifluoromethylcarbonylaminosulfonyl)phenyl or 4-(methylaminosulfonyl)phenyl radical.

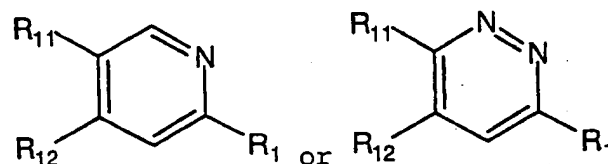
35

The compounds of this invention may have in general several asymmetric centers and are typically depicted in the form of racemic mixtures. This invention is intended to encompass racemic mixtures, partially racemic mixtures and separate enantiomers and diastereomers.

Compounds of interest include the following:



10 and preferably,



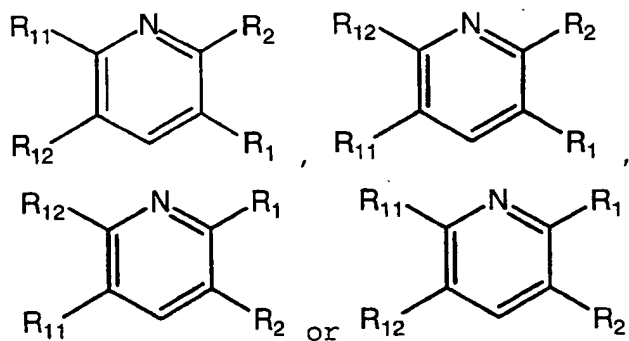
wherein R_1 , R_{11} and R_{12} are one of the combinations given in the following table:

R^{11}	R^{12}	R^1
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-pyrrolidinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl

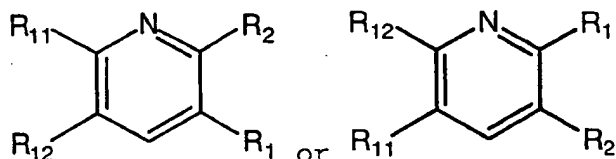
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-morpholino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
Phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino

Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino

Further compounds of interest include the following:



and preferably,



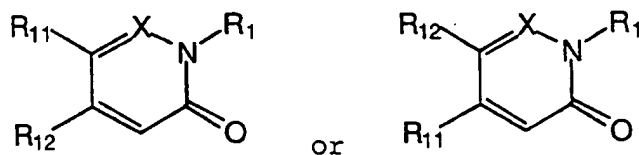
- 5 wherein R_2 is a hydrogen, methyl, trifluoromethyl, cyano, phenyl or 4-pyridyl radical, preferably, R_2 is a hydrogen, methyl or trifluoromethyl radical, and R_1 , R_{11} and R_{12} are one of the combinations given in the following table:

R''	R''	R'
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-pyrrolidinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl

3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-morpholino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperidinyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
Phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3,4- dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-benzyl-1-piperazinyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
3,4- dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3- phenylpropylamino
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3- phenylpropylamino

3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-furyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropylamino

Still further compounds of interest include the following:



- 5 wherein X is N or C-H, and R₁, R₁₁ and R₁₂ are one of the combinations given in the following table:

R ^{II}	R ^{IV}	R ^I
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-phenylpropyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3,4-dimethyl phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
Phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
2-thienyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-benzofuryl	4-pyrimidyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
Phenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
2-thienyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-benzofuryl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
Phenyl	4-quinolyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-quinolyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-quinolyl	3-amino-3-phenylpropyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-quinolyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
2-thienyl	4-quinolyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl

3-benzofuryl	4-quinolyl	2-amino-3-phenylpropyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
2-furyl	4-pyrimidyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	3-amino-3-phenyl-2,2-dimethylpropyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
3-CF ₃ -phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
2-furyl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
2-benzothienyl	4-pyrimidyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
2-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	2-benzyl-4-piperidinyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	phenylethyl
3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	phenylethyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	phenylethyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	phenylethyl
3-trifluoromethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	phenylethyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	phenylethyl
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyridyl	phenylethyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl

3-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
3,4-dichlorophenyl	4-pyridyl	benzyl
3,4-dimethylphenyl	4-pyrimidyl	benzyl
Phenyl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
3-tolyl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
2-thienyl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
3-benzofuryl	4-pyridyl	2-chlorophenylmethyl
Phenyl	4-pyrimidyl	4-pyridylmethyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-pyrimidyl	4-pyridylmethyl
3-tolyl	4-pyrimidyl	4-pyridylmethyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-pyrimidyl	4-pyridylmethyl
2-thienyl	4-pyrimidyl	4-pyridylmethyl
3-benzofuryl	4-pyrimidyl	4-pyridylmethyl
Phenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
4-fluorophenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
3-tolyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
3-trifluoro-methylphenyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
2-thienyl	4-(2-amino-pyrimidyl)	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
2-benzo-thiophenyl	4-pyridyl	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
2-quinolyl	4-pyridyl	4-pyrolidinylmethyl
3-isopropyl-phenyl	4-pyridyl	4-pyrolidinylmethyl

Additional preferred compounds are included in the Examples, *infra*.

As utilized herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"a" means the bond order of the bond between J and the adjacent ring carbon atom to which W is attached. "a" may be either a single or double bond. "b" means the bond order of the bond between W and the adjacent ring

carbon atom to which W is attached. "b" may be either a single or double bond.

"Alkyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain
5 or branched-chain alkyl radical containing preferably 1-
15 carbon atoms (C₁-C₁₅), more preferably 1-8 carbon
atoms (C₁-C₈), even more preferably 1-6 carbon atoms
(C₁-C₆), yet more preferably 1-4 carbon atoms (C₁-C₄),
still more preferably 1-3 carbon atoms (C₁-C₃), and most
10 preferably 1-2 carbon atoms (C₁-C₂). Examples of such
radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl,
n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, iso-
amyl, hexyl, octyl and the like.

15 "Hydroxyalkyl", alone or in combination, means an alkyl
radical as defined above wherein at least one hydrogen
radical is replaced with a hydroxyl radical, preferably
1-3 hydrogen radicals are replaced by hydroxyl radicals,
more preferably 1-2 hydrogen radicals are replaced by
20 hydroxyl radicals, and most preferably one hydrogen
radical is replaced by a hydroxyl radical. Examples of
such radicals include hydroxymethyl, 1-, 2-hydroxyethyl,
1-, 2-, 3-hydroxypropyl, 1,3-dihydroxy-2-propyl, 1,3-
dihydroxybutyl, 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydroxy-2-hexyl and the
25 like.

"Alkenyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-
chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having one
or more double bonds, preferably 1-2 double bonds and
30 more preferably one double bond, and containing
preferably 2-15 carbon atoms (C₂-C₁₅), more preferably
2-8 carbon atoms (C₂-C₈), even more preferably 2-6
carbon atoms (C₂-C₆), yet more preferably 2-4 carbon
atoms (C₂-C₄), and still more preferably 2-3 carbon
35 atoms (C₂-C₃). Examples of such alkenyl radicals

include ethenyl, propenyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1,4-butadienyl and the like.

5 "Alkoxy", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-O-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "O" is an oxygen atom. Examples of such alkoxy radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy and the like.

10

"Alkoxycarbonyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-O-C(O)-" wherein "R-O-" is an alkoxy radical as defined above and "C(O)" is a carbonyl radical.

15

"Alkoxycarbonylamino", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-O-C(O)-NH-" wherein "R-O-C(O)" is an alkoxycarbonyl radical as defined above, wherein the amino radical may optionally be substituted, such as
20 with alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and the like.

"Alkylthio", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-S-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as
25 defined above and "S" is a sulfur atom. Examples of such alkylthio radicals include methylthio, ethylthio, n-propylthio, isopropylthio, n-butylthio, iso-butylthio, sec-butylthio, tert-butylthio and the like.

30 "Alkylsulfinyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-S(O)-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "S(O)" is a mono-oxygenated sulfur atom. Examples of such alkylsulfinyl radicals include methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, n-propylsulfinyl,
35 isopropylsulfinyl, n-butylsulfinyl, iso-butylsulfinyl, sec-butylsulfinyl, tert-butylsulfinyl and the like.

"Alkylsulfonyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-S(O)₂-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "S(O)₂" is a di-oxygenated sulfur atom. Examples of such alkylsulfonyl radicals
5 include methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, n-propylsulfonyl, isopropylsulfonyl, n-butylsulfonyl, iso-butylsulfonyl, sec-butylsulfonyl, tert-butylsulfonyl and the like.

"Aryl", alone or in combination, means a phenyl or
10 biphenyl radical, which is optionally benzo fused or heterocyclo fused and which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, azido, nitro, cyano, haloalkyl, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkyl,
15 alkanoylamino, amido, amidino, alkoxycarbonylamino, N-alkylamidino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, N-alkylamido, N,N-dialkylamido, aralkoxycarbonylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, oxo and the like.
20 Examples of aryl radicals are phenyl, o-tolyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-(tert-butoxy)phenyl, 3-methyl-4-methoxyphenyl, 2-CF₃-phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-acetamidophenyl, 2-amino-3-(aminomethyl)phenyl, 6-methyl-3-acetamidophenyl, 6-methyl-2-aminophenyl, 6-methyl-2,3-diaminophenyl, 2-amino-3-methylphenyl, 4,6-dimethyl-2-aminophenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methyl-4-hydroxyphenyl, 4-(2-methoxyphenyl)phenyl, 2-amino-1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-amino-2-naphthyl, 1-methyl-3-amino-2-naphthyl, 2,3-diamino-1-naphthyl, 4,8-dimethoxy-
30 2-naphthyl and the like.

"Aralkyl" and "arylalkyl", alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above in which at
35 least one hydrogen atom, preferably 1-2, is replaced by an aryl radical as defined above, such as benzyl, 1-, 2-phenylethyl, dibenzylmethyl, hydroxyphenylmethyl,

methylphenylmethyl, diphenylmethyl, dichlorophenylmethyl, 4-methoxyphenylmethyl and the like. For example, phenylmethyl means a methylene diradical substituted with a phenyl radical, i.e.,
5 Ph-CH₂-, whereas a methylphenyl means a phenylene diradical substituted with a methyl radical, i.e., CH₃-Ph-.

"Aralkoxy", alone or in combination, means an alkoxy
10 radical as defined above in which at least one hydrogen atom, preferably 1-2, is replaced by an aryl radical as defined above, such as benzyloxy, 1-, 2-phenylethoxy, dibenzylmethoxy, hydroxyphenylmethoxy, methylphenylmethoxy, dichlorophenylmethoxy, 4-
15 methoxyphenylmethoxy and the like.

"Aralkoxycarbonyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-O-C(O)-" wherein "R-O-" is an aralkoxy radical as defined above and "-C(O)-" is a
20 carbonyl radical.

"Alkanoyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type "R-C(O)-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "-C(O)-" is a carbonyl radical.
25 Examples of such alkanoyl radicals include acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, hydroxyacetyl, propionyl, butyryl, valeryl, 4-methylvaleryl, and the like.

"Alkanoylamino", alone or in combination, means a
30 radical of the type "R-C(O)-NH-" wherein "R-C(O)-" is an alkanoyl radical as defined above, wherein the amino radical may optionally be substituted, such as with alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and the like.

35 "Aminocarbonyl", alone or in combination, means an amino substituted carbonyl (carbamoyl) radical, wherein the

amino radical may optionally be mono- or di-substituted, such as with alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkanoyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl and the like.

5

"Aminosulfonyl", alone or in combination, means an amino substituted sulfonyl radical.

10 "Benzo", alone or in combination, means the divalent radical $C_6H_4=$ derived from benzene. "Benzo fused" forms a ring system in which benzene and a cycloalkyl or aryl group have two carbons in common, for example tetrahydronaphthylene and the like.

15 "Bicyclic" as used herein is intended to include both fused ring systems, such as naphthyl and β -carbolinyl, and substituted ring systems, such as biphenyl, phenylpyridyl and diphenylpiperazinyl.

20 "Cycloalkyl", alone or in combination, means a saturated or partially saturated, preferably one double bond, monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic carbocyclic alkyl radical, preferably monocyclic, containing preferably 5-12 carbon atoms (C_5-C_{12}), more preferably 5-10 carbon
25 atoms (C_5-C_{10}), even more preferably 5-7 carbon atoms (C_5-C_7), which is optionally benzo fused or heterocyclofused and which is optionally substituted as defined herein with respect to the definition of aryl. Examples of such cycloalkyl radicals include cyclopentyl,
30 cyclohexyl, dihydroxycyclohexyl, ethylenedioxycyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, octahydronaphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, octahydroquinolinyl, dimethoxytetrahydronaphthyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl and the like.

35

"Heteroatoms" means nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur heteroatoms.

"Heterocyclo fused" forms a ring system in which a heterocyclyl or heteroaryl group of 5-6 ring members and a cycloalkyl or aryl group have two carbons in common, for example indole, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, methylenedioxybenzene and the like.

"Heterocyclyl" means a saturated or partially unsaturated, preferably one double bond, monocyclic or bicyclic, preferably monocyclic, heterocycle radical containing at least one, preferably 1 to 4, more preferably 1 to 3, even more preferably 1-2, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom ring member and having preferably 3-8 ring members in each ring, more preferably 5-8 ring members in each ring and even more preferably 5-6 ring members in each ring. "Heterocyclyl" is intended to include sulfone and sulfoxide derivatives of sulfur ring members and N-oxides of tertiary nitrogen ring members, and carbocyclic fused, preferably 3-6 ring carbon atoms and more preferably 5-6 ring carbon atoms, and benzo fused ring systems. "Heterocyclyl" radicals may optionally be substituted on at least one, preferably 1-4, more preferably 1-3, even more preferably 1-2, carbon atoms by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, oxo, thioxo, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, amidino, N-alkylamidino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino and the like, and/or on a secondary nitrogen atom by hydroxy, alkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heteroaralkyl, aryl or aralkyl radicals. More preferably, "heterocyclyl", alone or in combination, is a radical of a monocyclic or bicyclic saturated heterocyclic ring system having 5-8 ring members per ring, wherein 1-3 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally partially unsaturated or benzo-fused and optionally substituted by 1-2 oxo or thioxo radicals. Examples of such heterocyclyl radicals include pyrrolidinyl,

- piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, 4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl, pyrimidyl, tetrahydrofuryl, pyrazolidonyl, pyrazolinyl, pyridazinonyl, pyrrolidonyl, tetrahydrothienyl and its sulfoxide and sulfone
- 5 derivatives, 2,3-dihydroindolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-oxo-isoquinolyl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuryl, benzopyranyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl and the like.
- 10 "Heteroaryl" means a monocyclic or bicyclic, preferably monocyclic, aromatic heterocycle radical, having at least one, preferably 1 to 4, more preferably 1 to 3, even more preferably 1-2, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom ring members and having preferably 5-6 ring members
- 15 in each ring, which is optionally saturated carbocyclic fused, preferably 3-4 carbon atoms (C₃-C₄) to form 5-6 ring membered rings and which is optionally substituted as defined above with respect to the definitions of aryl. Examples of such heteroaryl groups include
- 20 thienyl, furyl oxazolyl, thiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzofuryl, benzothienyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, 3-(2-methyl)pyridyl, 3-(4-trifluoromethyl)pyridyl, pyrimidyl, 5-(4-trifluoromethyl)pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, triazolyl,
- 25 indolyl, quinolyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinolyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroisoquinolyl, quinoxalyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl and the like.

- "N"-heteroaryl" means an aromatic 5-10 membered
- 30 monocyclic or bicyclic, preferably a monocyclic, aromatic heterocycle radical containing at least one, preferably 1 to 3, more preferably 1 to 2, even more preferably 1 nitrogen atoms with the remaining atoms being carbon, and having preferably 5-6 ring members in
- 35 each ring, which is optionally saturated carbocyclic fused, preferably 3-4 carbon atoms (C₃-C₄) to form 5-6 ring membered rings and which is optionally substituted

as defined above with respect to the definitions of aryl. Examples of such "N"-heteroaryl groups include imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, 4-(2-amino)pyridyl, 3-(4-trifluoromethyl)pyridyl, pyrimidyl, 5 5-(4-trifluoromethyl)pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, triazolyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, imidazopyridine, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinolyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, and the like.

- 10 "Heteroaralkyl" and "heteroarylalkyl," alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above in which at least one hydrogen atom, preferably 1-2, is replaced by a heteroaryl radical as defined above, such as 3-furylpropyl, 2-pyrrolyl propyl,
- 15 chloroquinolinylmethyl, 2-thienylethyl, pyridylmethyl, 1-imidazolylethyl and the like.

"Halogen" and "halo", alone or in combination, means fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo radicals.

- 20 "Haloalkyl", alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above in which at least one hydrogen atom, preferably 1-3, is replaced by a halogen radical, more preferably fluoro or chloro radicals. Examples of
- 25 such haloalkyl radicals include 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl, chloromethyl, 1-bromoethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, bis(trifluoromethyl)methyl and the like.

- 30 "Pharmacologically acceptable salt" means a salt prepared by conventional means, and are well known by those skilled in the art. The "pharmacologically acceptable salts" include basic salts of inorganic and organic acids, including but not limited to hydrochloric
- 35 acid, hydrobromic acid, sulphuric acid, phosphoric acid, methanesulphonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, malic acid, acetic acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid,

lactic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, salicylic acid, benzoic acid, phenylacetic acid, mandelic acid and the like. When compounds of the invention include an acidic function such as a carboxy group, then suitable pharmaceutically acceptable cation pairs for the carboxy group are well known to those skilled in the art and include alkaline, alkaline earth, ammonium, quaternary ammonium cations and the like. For additional examples of "pharmacologically acceptable salts," see *infra* and Berge et al, *J. Pharm. Sci.* **66**, 1 (1977).

"Leaving group" (referred to as "L" in the Schemes) generally refers to groups readily displaceable by a nucleophile, such as an amine, a thiol or an alcohol nucleophile. Such leaving groups are well known in the art. Examples of such leaving groups include, but are not limited to, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, halides, triflates, tosylates and the like. Preferred leaving groups are indicated herein where appropriate.

"Protecting group" generally refers to groups well known in the art which are used to prevent selected reactive groups, such as carboxy, amino, hydroxy, mercapto and the like, from undergoing undesired reactions, such as nucleophilic, electrophilic, oxidation, reduction and the like. Preferred protecting groups are indicated herein where appropriate. Examples of amino protecting groups include, but are not limited to, aralkyl, substituted aralkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl and substituted cycloalkenyl alkyl, allyl, substituted allyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, silyl and the like. Examples of aralkyl include, but are not limited to, benzyl, ortho-methylbenzyl, trityl and benzhydryl, which can be optionally substituted with halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, nitro, acylamino, acyl and the like, and salts,

such as phosphonium and ammonium salts. Examples of aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, anthracenyl, 9-(9-phenylfluorenyl), phenanthrenyl, durenyl and the like. Examples of cycloalkenylalkyl or substituted

5 cycloalkylenylalkyl radicals, preferably have 6-10 carbon atoms, include, but are not limited to, cyclohexenyl methyl and the like. Suitable acyl, alkoxycarbonyl and aralkoxycarbonyl groups include benzyloxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl, iso-butoxycarbonyl, benzoyl, substituted

10 benzoyl, butyryl, acetyl, tri-fluoroacetyl, tri-chloro acetyl, phthaloyl and the like. A mixture of protecting groups can be used to protect the same amino group, such as a primary amino group can be protected by both an aralkyl group and an aralkoxycarbonyl group. Amino

15 protecting groups can also form a heterocyclic ring with the nitrogen to which they are attached, for example, 1,2-bis(methylene)benzene, phthalimidyl, succinimidyl, maleimidyl and the like and where these heterocyclic groups can further include adjoining aryl and cycloalkyl

20 rings. In addition, the heterocyclic groups can be mono-, di- or tri-substituted, such as nitrophthalimidyl. Amino groups may also be protected against undesired reactions, such as oxidation, through the formation of an addition salt, such as hydrochloride, toluenesulfonic

25 acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like. Many of the amino protecting groups are also suitable for protecting carboxy, hydroxy and mercapto groups. For example, aralkyl groups. Alkyl groups are also suitable groups for protecting hydroxy and mercapto groups, such as tert-

30 butyl.

Silyl protecting groups are silicon atoms optionally substituted by one or more alkyl, aryl and aralkyl groups. Suitable silyl protecting groups include, but are not limited to, trimethylsilyl,

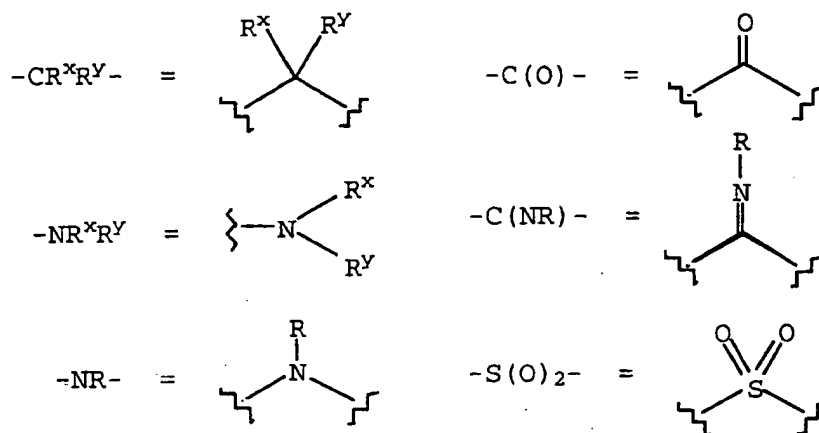
35 triethylsilyl, tri-isopropylsilyl, tert-butyl dimethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, 1,2-bis(dimethylsilyl)benzene, 1,2-bis(dimethylsilyl)ethane

and diphenylmethysilyl. Silylation of an amino groups provide mono- or di-silylamino groups. Silylation of aminoalcohol compounds can lead to a N,N,O-tri-silyl derivative. Removal of the silyl function from a silyl ether function is readily accomplished by treatment with, for example, a metal hydroxide or ammonium flouride reagent, either as a discrete reaction step or in situ during a reaction with the alcohol group. Suitable silylating agents are, for example, trimethylsilyl chloride, tert-buty-dimethylsilyl chloride, phenyldimethylsilyl chloride, diphenylmethyl silyl chloride or their combination products with imidazole or DMF. Methods for silylation of amines and removal of silyl protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art. Methods of preparation of these amine derivatives from corresponding amino acids, amino acid amides or amino acid esters are also well known to those skilled in the art of organic chemistry including amino acid/amino acid ester or aminoalcohol chemistry.

Protecting groups are removed under conditions which will not affect the remaining portion of the molecule. These methods are well known in the art and include acid hydrolysis, hydrogenolysis and the like. A preferred method involves removal of a protecting group, such as removal of a benzyloxycarbonyl group by hydrogenolysis utilizing palladium on carbon in a suitable solvent system such as an alcohol, acetic acid, and the like or mixtures thereof. A t-butoxycarbonyl protecting group can be removed utilizing an inorganic or organic acid, such as HCl or trifluoroacetic acid, in a suitable solvent system, such as dioxane or methylene chloride. The resulting amino salt can readily be neutralized to yield the free amine. Carboxy protecting group, such as methyl, ethyl, benzyl, tert-butyl, 4-methoxyphenylmethyl and the like, can be removed under

hydrolysis and hydrogenolysis conditions well known to those skilled in the art.

The symbols used above have the following meanings:



- 5 Prodrugs of the compounds of this invention are also contemplated by this invention. A prodrug is an active or inactive compound that is modified chemically through in vivo physiological action, such as hydrolysis, metabolism and the like, into a compound of
- 10 this invention following administration of the prodrug to a patient. The suitability and techniques involved in making and using prodrugs are well known by those skilled in the art. For a general discussion of prodrugs involving esters see Svensson and Tunek Drug
- 15 Metabolism Reviews 165 (1988) and Bundgaard Design of Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985). Examples of a masked carboxylate anion include a variety of esters, such as alkyl (for example, methyl, ethyl), cycloalkyl (for example, cyclohexyl), aralkyl (for example, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl), and alkylcarbonyloxyalkyl (for example, pivaloyloxymethyl). Amines have been masked as
- 20 arylcarbonyloxymethyl substituted derivatives which are cleaved by esterases in vivo releasing the free drug and formaldehyde (Bundgaard J. Med. Chem. 2503 (1989)).
- 25 Also, drugs containing an acidic NH group, such as imidazole, imide, indole and the like, have been masked with N-acyloxymethyl groups (Bundgaard Design of

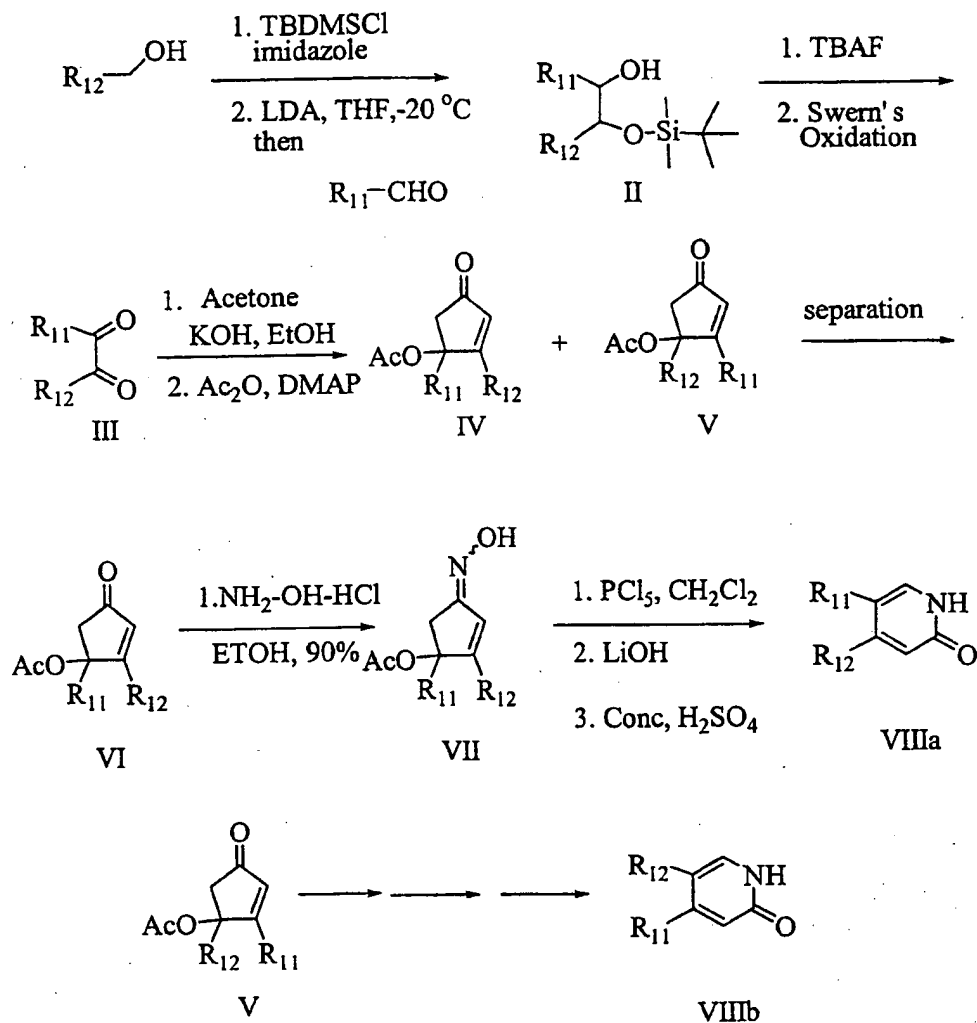
Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985)). Hydroxy groups have been masked as esters and ethers. EP 039,051 (Sloan and Little, 4/11/81) discloses Mannich-base hydroxamic acid prodrugs, their preparation and use.

5 Compounds according to the invention can be synthesized according to one or more of the following methods. It should be noted that the general procedures are shown as it relates to preparation of compounds having unspecified stereochemistry. However, such
10 procedures are generally applicable to those compounds of a specific stereochemistry, e.g., where the stereochemistry about a group is (S) or (R). In addition, the compounds having one stereochemistry (e.g., (R)) can often be utilized to produce those
15 having opposite stereochemistry (i.e., (S)) using well-known methods, for example, by inversion.

 The invention relates to substituted pyridines or pyridazines which are useful for the treatment of inflammatory disease and diseases in which IL-1 and TNF
20 play a role. Substituted pyridines and pyridazines embodied in the current invention may be prepared as described in the following schemes and synthetic examples.

 Pyridines of Formula I wherein X = C-H and J = N
25 may be prepared utilizing the chemistry outlined in Schemes 1 through 3. As shown in Scheme 1, The R₁₂ and R₁₁ substituents are conveniently introduced from the alcohol and aldehyde precursors to provide dione III.
3,4-substituted pyridones VIIIa and VIIIb may be
30 prepared from cyclopentenones IV and V, respectively, via Beckmann rearrangement and acetate elimination on the intermediate oximes (one isomer represented by VII).

Scheme 1

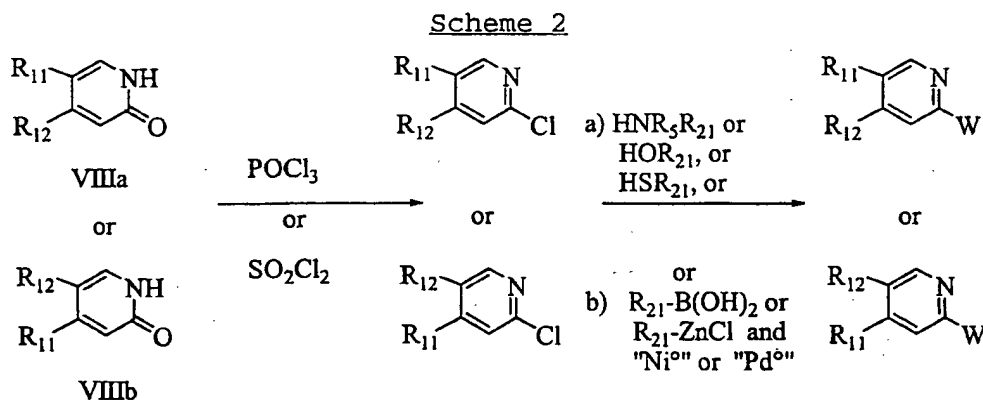


- 5 Pyridones VIIIa and VIIIb may be further modified by reaction with $POCl_3$ or SO_2Cl_2 , as shown in Scheme 2, to form the intermediate 2-chloropyridine which can be used in a variety of displacement reactions with HNR_5R_{21} , or HOR_{21} , or HSR_{21} in the presence or absence of base at
- 10 temperatures from $25^\circ C$ to $250^\circ C$, or carbon bound substituents may be introduced using palladium or nickel catalyzed cross coupling reactions with aryl or alkyl boronic acids, aryl or alkyl stannanes, or aryl or alkyl zinc halides to form compounds of Formula I.

Intermediate 2-chloropyridines may be converted to 2-bromopyridines, which are more preferable as partners in palladium or nickel catalyzed cross coupling reactions, by reaction with HBr in HOAc. Furthermore, pyridones

5 VIIIa and VIIIb may be alkylated with an alkyl halide, mesylate, tosylate or the like, in the presence or absence of base, or may be alkylated with an alcohol under Mitsunobu conditions (Ph₃P, dialkylazodicarboxylate) to provide compounds of Formula I wherein

10 X = C-H, J = N, and W = -OR₂₁.



An alternative general route to compounds of

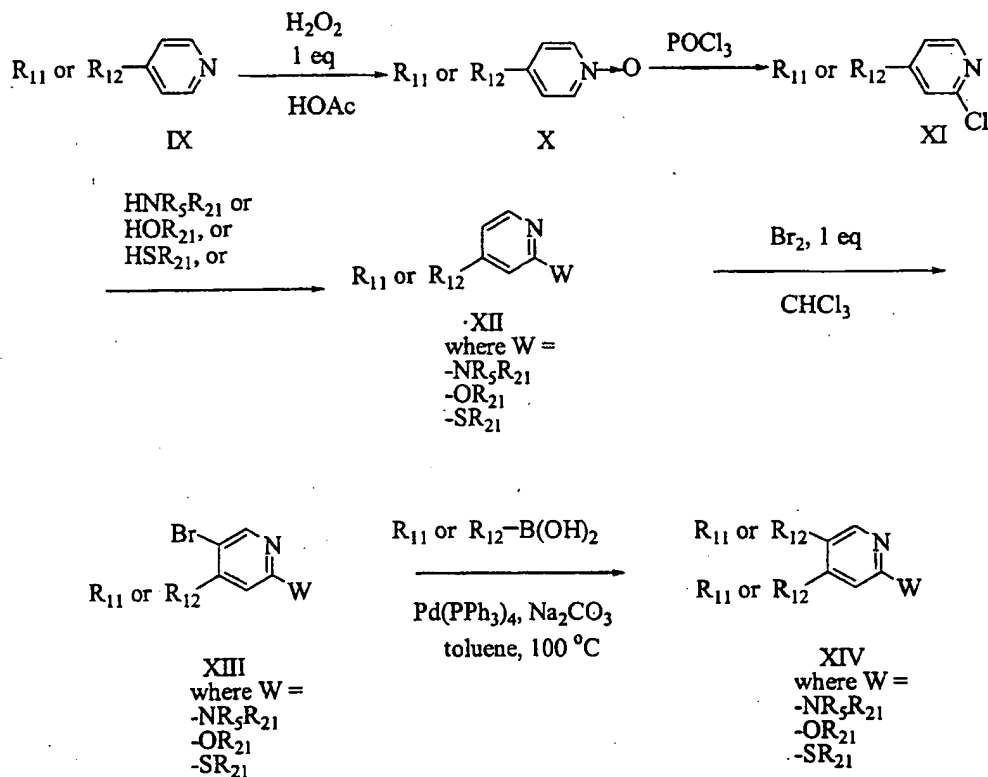
15 formula I wherein X = C-H and J = N is shown in Scheme 3. 4-substituted pyridine IX can be converted to the N oxide X by reaction with an oxidizing agent such as peroxides, peracids, or oxone, followed by treatment with POCl₃ to afford XI. Treatment of XI with an amine,

20 alcohol, or sulfide in the presence or absence of a base at a temperature from 25°C to 250°C affords XII which is subsequently halogenated by treatment with an appropriate halogenating reagent such as Br₂ to afford XIII. Introduction of an R₁₁ or R₁₂ substituent to XIII

25 may be performed as shown, utilizing an aryl or heteroaryl or "N"-heteroaryl boronic acid, or alternatively, utilizing a corresponding stannane or corresponding zinc halide in the presence of an appropriate palladium or nickel catalyst in an aprotic

30 solvent to provide XIV.

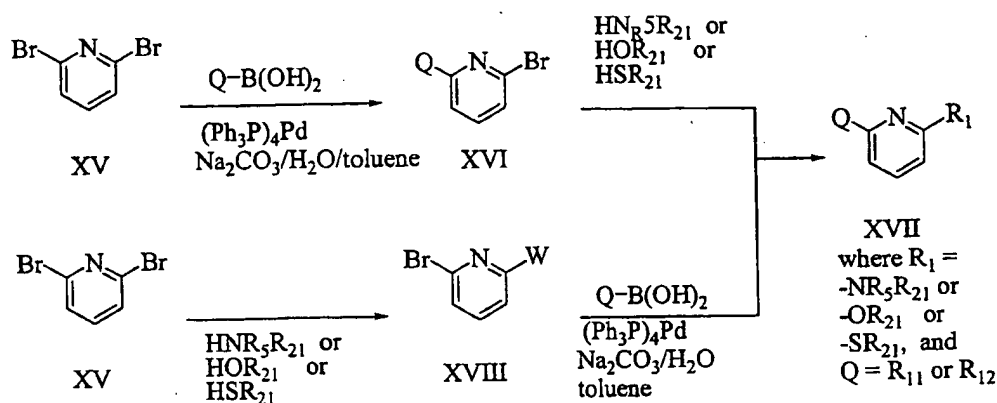
Scheme 3



5 Pyridines of Formula I, wherein X = N and J = C-R₁ may be prepared as described in shown in Schemes 4 - 6. As shown in Scheme 4, 2,6-disubstituted pyridines XVII may be prepared from 2,6-dibromopyridine XV via a metal catalyzed cross coupling reaction with an appropriate
 10 coupling partner and displacement with an appropriate nucleophile.

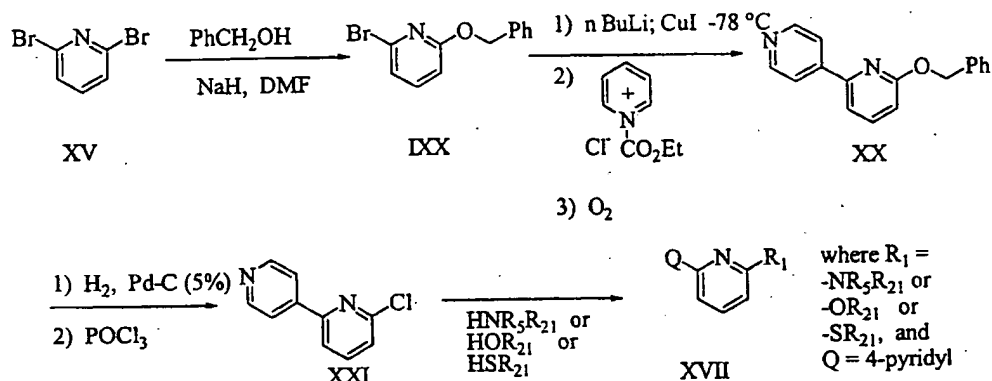
Another method of preparing intermediate XVII is shown in Scheme 5. The cuprate derived from bromide, IXX, is reacted with N-ethoxycarbonylpyridinium chloride
 15 to provide an intermediate dihydropyridine which is oxidized in the presence of O₂, affording XX. Debenzylation, and reaction of the intermediate pyridone with POCl₃, provides 2-chloropyridine XXI, which may be converted to XVII as described above and shown in the
 20 Scheme.

Scheme 4



5

Scheme 5

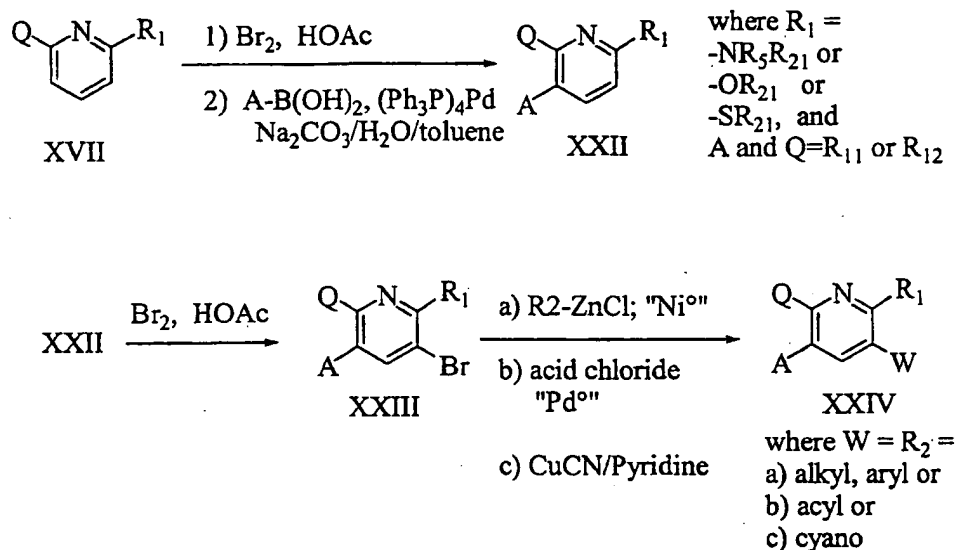


- Elaboration of 2,6-disubstituted pyridines XVII to provide compounds of Formula I wherein $\text{X} = \text{N}$, and $\text{J} =$
- 10 C- R_1 is shown in Scheme 6. Bromination of XVII provides an intermediate bromopyridine (not shown) which upon reaction with an aryl or heteroaryl or "N"-heteroaryl boronic acid, or a corresponding organostannane or organozinc halide in the presence of an appropriate
- 15 palladium or nickel catalyst in an aprotic solvent affords XXII. Introduction of R_2 substituents ($\text{W} = \text{C-R}_1$) may be accomplished by bromination of XXII providing a versatile intermediate, XXIII for the preparation of XXIV. For example, a) aryl or alkyl
- 20 groups may be introduced by Pd or Ni catalyzed cross coupling reactions with appropriate boronic acids or

organozinc reagents; b) acyl groups are readily introduced by reaction with acid chlorides in the presence of Pd catalysts, and; c) cyano groups may be introduced by the action of CuCN in pyridine.

5

Scheme 6

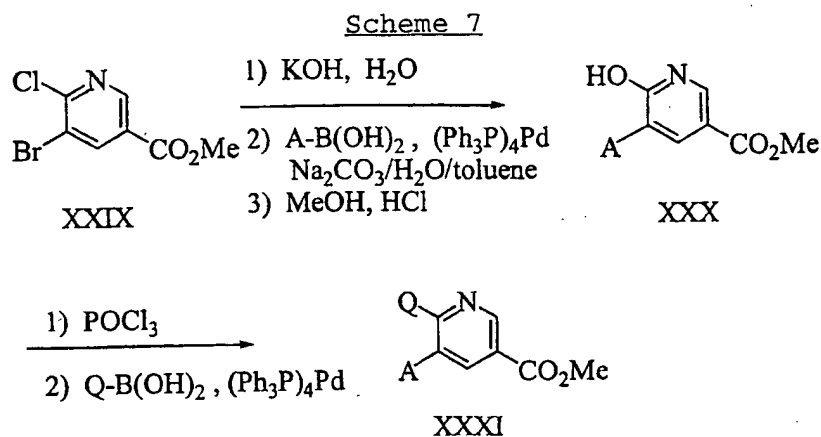


Pyridines of Formula I, wherein $\text{X} = \text{N}$, $\text{J} = \text{C-R}_2$ and $\text{W} =$

10 R_1 may be prepared as described in shown in Schemes 7 and 8. 2-Chloro-3-bromo-5-carbomethoxypyridine XXIX may be prepared as described in J. Org. Chem., (1984), 49(26), pp. 5237-5247. Hydrolysis of XXIX followed by coupling of the intermediate pyridone with an

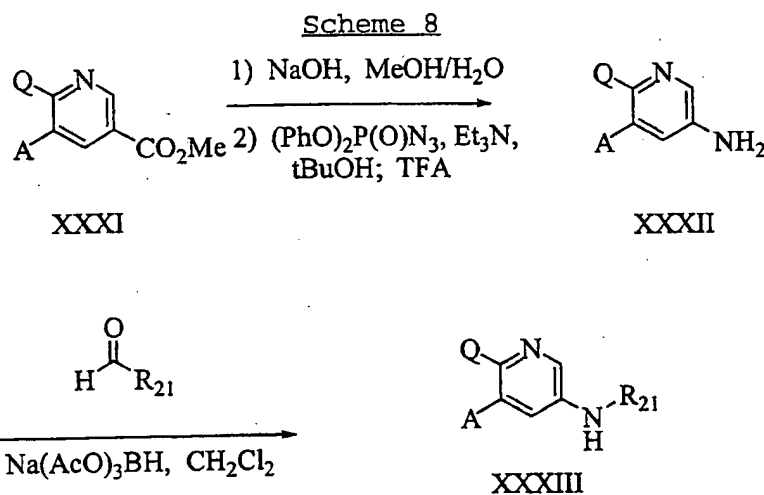
15 appropriate boronic acid and subsequent esterification provides XXX (Scheme 7). Conversion of the pyridone to the intermediate 2-chloropyridine may be performed by treatment with POCl_3 or SO_2Cl_2 . Treatment with an appropriate boronic acid, organostannane or organozinc

20 reagent in the presence of Pd or Ni catalysis provides XXXI.



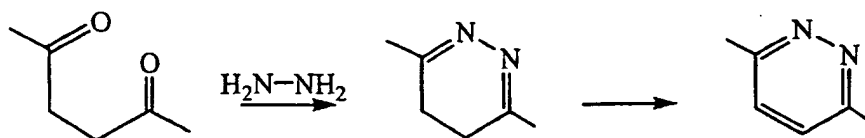
- 5 Scheme 8 illustrates the conversion of XXXI to the amine XXXII via a modified curtius reaction (Ninomiya, K, et.al., Tetrahedron (1974) 30(14):2151-2157). Compounds of formula I wherein $W = R_1 = \text{NH-R}_{21}$ are prepared by reductive alkylation to provide XXXIII.

10

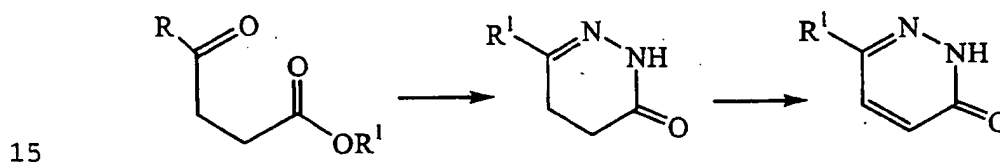


- 15 A widely applicable method for the preparation of pyridazines involves the condensation of a 1,4-dicarbonyl compound with hydrazine (Scheme 9). An oxidative step is required to give the aromatic pyridazine unless the carbonyl component is unsaturated.

65

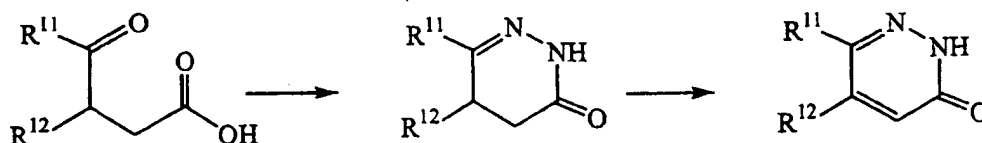
Scheme 9

Thus, a 4-keto carbonic acid or - ester may be
 5 reacted with hydrazine to give a dihydropyridazinone
 which may be dehydrogenated by a bromination-
 dehydrobromination step or by using sodium 3-
 nitrobenzenesulfonate as an oxidant (Scheme 10) (e.g.
 Th. Curtius, J. Prakt. Chem. **50**, 509, 1894; Gabriel and
 10 Colman, Chem. Ber. **32**, 395, 1899; D. Libermann and A.
 Rouaix, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. **117**, 1959; E. Ravina et
 al., Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim) **324**, 455, 1991).

Scheme 10

This approach allows the preparation of 5,6-
 disubstituted 2H-pyridazin-3-ones by using the
 corresponding 3,4-disubstituted 4-keto butyric acid or -
 20 ester as demonstrated in Scheme 11 (Almstroem, Just.
 Lieb. Ann. Chem. **400**, 137, 1913; E. Ravina et al., Eur.
 J. Med. Chem.-Chim. Ther. **20**, 475, 1985; E. Ravina et
 al., Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim), **324**, 455, 1991):

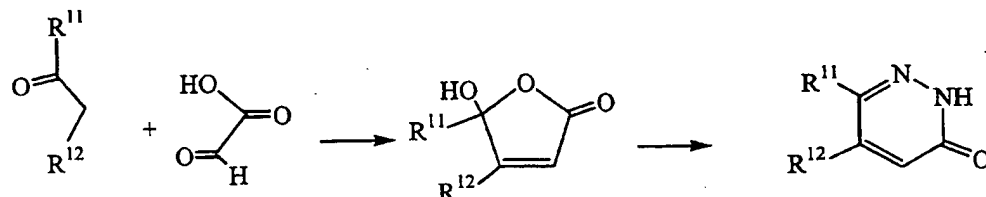
25

Scheme 11

In a related approach (Scheme 12) that does not
 require an oxidation step, glyoxylic acid may be reacted

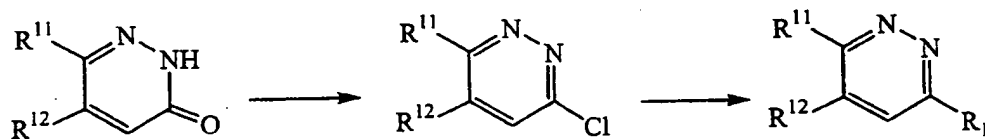
with a methylen ketone in a thermic condensation reaction to give a disubstituted 5-hydroxy-2(5H)-furanone. Reaction of this intermediate with hydrazine then may lead directly to the disubstituted pyridazinone (C.-G. Wermuth et al., J.Med.Chem. **30**, 239, 1987):

Scheme 12



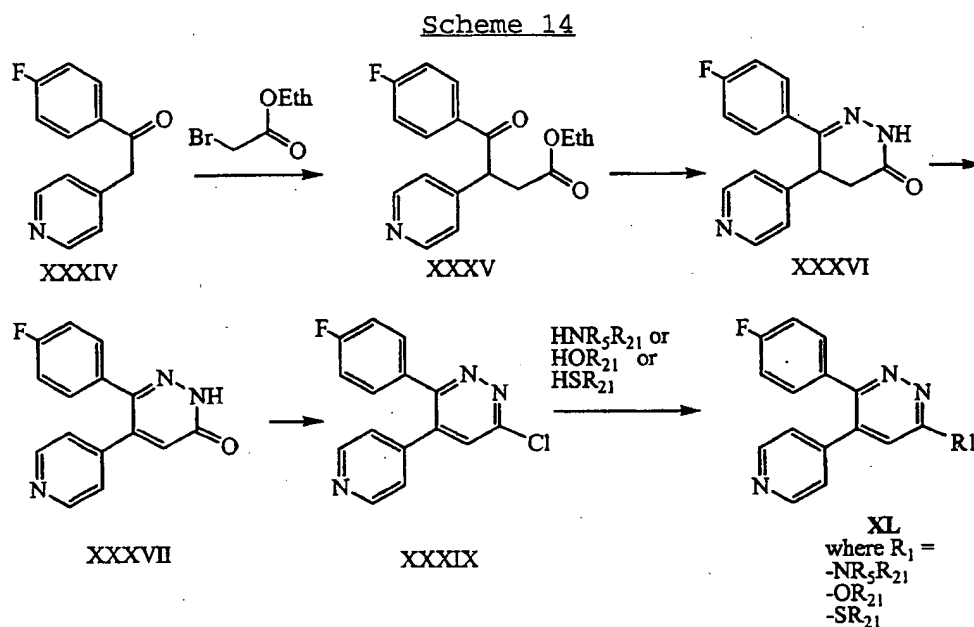
2H-Pyridazin-3-ones can easily be converted into 3-chloropyridazines (Scheme 13) by treatment with e.g. phosphorus oxychloride at elevated temperature (e.g. Gabriel and Colman, Chem. Ber. **32**, 395, 1899; D. Libermann and A. Rouaix, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 117, 1959; E. Ravina et al. Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim), **324**, 455, 1991; F. Khalifa, Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim) **323**, 883, 1990)). The 3-chloropyridazine represents a versatile intermediate for nucleophilic substitution reactions with e.g. primary or secondary amines (e.g. E. Ravina, Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim) **324**, 455 (1991)).

Scheme 13



Furthermore, the 3-chloropyridazine may also be subjected to palladium or nickel catalyzed cross coupling reactions with aryl boronic acids or arylzinc halides to provide compounds wherein the 3-substituent is an aryl or heteroaryl (e.g. A. Turck et al. Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. **130**, 488, 1993).

A synthesis leading to 6-substituted-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazines XL is displayed in Scheme 14. Ketone XXXIV (P. J. Gilligan et al., J. Med. chem. **35**, 4344, 1992) may be alkylated with ethyl bromoacetate in the presence of sodium ethoxide (E. Knoevenagel, Chem. Ber. **21**, 1344, 1888) to give the ketoester XXXV. Cyclization with hydrazine monohydrate to give the dihydropyridazinone XXXVI is followed by a bromination-dehydrobromination step using bromine in acetic acid and leading to (2H)-pyridazin-3-one XXXVII.



XXXVII may be converted into the chloro derivative XXXIX by treatment with a chlorinating agent such as phosphorus oxychloride at elevated temperature. Treatment of XXXIX with an amine, alcohol, or sulfide in the presence or absence of a base at a temperature from 25°C to 250°C yields XL.

Substituted halopyridines may be readily prepared from the corresponding pyridones using phosphorus oxychloride or pentachloride.

Amines of formula $\text{NHR}_5\text{R}_{21}$ and $\text{NHR}_{31}\text{R}_{32}$ are commercially available or can be readily prepared by those skilled in the art from commercially available starting materials. For example, an amide, nitro or cyano group can be reduced under reducing conditions, such as in the presence of a reducing agent like lithium aluminum hydride and the like, to form the corresponding amine. Alkylation and acylation of amino groups are well known in the art. Chiral and achiral substituted amines can be prepared from chiral amino acids and amino acid amides (for example, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and the like) using methods well known in the art, such as H. Brunner, P. Hankofer, U. Holzinger, B. Treitinger and H. Schoenenberger, Eur. J. Med. Chem. 25, 35-44, 1990; M. Freiburger and R. B. Hasbrouck, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 696-698, 1960; Dornow and Fust, Chem. Ber. 87, 984, 1954; M. Kojima and J. Fujita, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 55, 1454-1459, 1982; W. Wheeler and D. O'Bannon, Journal of Labelled Compounds and Radiopharmaceuticals XXXI, 306, 1992; and S. Davies, N. Garrido, O. Ichihara and I. Walters, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1153, 1993.

Alkyl sulfonic acids, aryl sulfonic acids, heterocyclyl sulfonic acids, heteroaryl sulfonic acids, alkylmercaptans, arylmercaptans, heterocyclylmercaptans, heteroarylmercaptans, alkylhalides, arylhalides, heterocyclylhalides, heteroarylhalides, and the like are commercially available or can be readily prepared from starting materials commercially available using standard methods well known in the art.

Thioether derivatives can be converted into the corresponding sulfone or sulfoxide by oxidizing the thioether derivative with a suitable oxidation agent in a suitable solvent. Suitable oxidation agents include, for example, hydrogen peroxide, sodium meta-perborate, oxone (potassium peroxy monosulfate), meta-

chloroperoxybenzoic acid, periodic acid and the like, including mixtures thereof. Suitable solvents include acetic acid (for sodium meta-perborate) and, for other peracids, ethers such as THF and dioxane, and
5 acetonitrile, DMF and the like, including mixtures thereof.

The chemical reactions described above are generally disclosed in terms of their broadest application to the preparation of the compounds of this
10 invention. Occasionally, the reactions may not be applicable as described to each compound included within the disclosed scope. The compounds for which this occurs will be readily recognized by those skilled in the art. In all such cases, either the reactions can be
15 successfully performed by conventional modifications known to those skilled in the art, e.g., by appropriate protection of interfering groups, by changing to alternative conventional reagents, by routine modification of reaction conditions, and the like, or
20 other reactions disclosed herein or otherwise conventional, will be applicable to the preparation of the corresponding compounds of this invention. In all preparative methods, all starting materials are known or readily prepared from known starting materials.

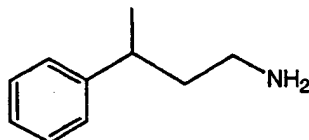
25 Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. The following preferred specific embodiments are, therefore, to be construed as merely illustrative, and not
30 limitative of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever. The following Examples are presented for illustrative purposes only and are not intended, nor should they be construed, as limiting the invention in any manner. Those skilled in the art will appreciate
35 that modifications and variations of the compounds disclosed herein can be made without violating the spirit or scope of the present invention.

Example 1

The following amines were prepared as intermediates and used to obtain compounds claimed within the scope of this invention.

5

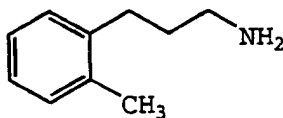
Example 1A: Procedure for the preparation of 3-phenylbutylamine



A mixture of 3-phenylbutyraldehyde (3 ml, 20.18 mmol), ammonium acetate (15 g, 195 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (900 mg, 14.32 mmol) in methanol (50 ml) was stirred overnight under an argon atmosphere. The reaction was acidified to pH 2 by the addition of conc HCl. The solvent was evaporated, dichloromethane and water were added, and the aqueous layer was made basic (pH 12) by the addition of solid potassium hydroxide. Extraction (dichloromethane) and concentration gave the title compound as an oil. ES-MS (m/z): 150.2 ($M+H$)⁺; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.40-7.17 (m, 5H, Ph), 2.81 (q, 1H, CH), 2.62 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.76 (dq, 2H, CH₂), 1.29 (d, 3H, CH₃).

20

Example 1B: Procedure for the preparation of 3-(2-methylphenyl)propylamine



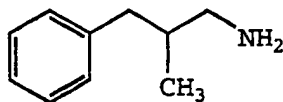
25

Diethyl cyanomethylphosphonate (5.0 ml, 30.9 mmol) was added to a stirring suspension of sodium hydride (60% oily suspension, 1.24 g, 31 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) under argon. After 30 min, 2-methylbenzaldehyde (3.6 ml, 31.1 mmol) was added and stirring continued for 1 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of water and extracted with dichloromethane followed by drying

30

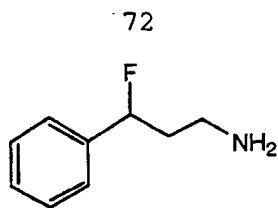
and evaporation of the organic solution. Column chromatography (hexane; hexane : ethylacetate = 3 : 1) provided 2-(2-methylphenyl)acrylonitrile as an oil. This material (3.8 g), 10% palladium on carbon (3.8 g) and 12 N hydrochloric acid (11.8 ml, 142 mmol) in methanol (125 ml) were hydrogenated with hydrogen at atmospheric pressure for 2 d. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the solvent was evaporated. The resultant material was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The aqueous layer was made basic with 10 N sodium hydroxide and extracted with dichloromethane, followed by drying and evaporation. The resultant material was purified on a silica gel column (chloroform : methanol : triethylamine = 85 : 10 : 5) to provide the title compound as an oil.

Example 1C: Procedure for the preparation of 2-Methyl-3-phenylpropylamine



A mixture of commercially available 2-methyl-3-phenylpropylamide (4.32 g, 26.5 mmol) and lithium aluminium hydride (1.3 g, 34.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (184 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous sodium sulfate and extracted with dichloromethane followed. The combined organic extracts were dried (sodium sulfate) and evaporated to provide the amine as an oil. For alternative preparations see: Dornow and Fust, Chem. Ber. 87, 984 (1954).

Example 1D: Procedure for the preparation of 3-Fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine

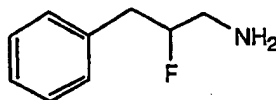


- Step A. 3-Hydroxy-3-phenylpropionitrile: Sodium borohydride (1.4 g, 37.00 mmol) was added in portions to a stirring solution of benzoylacetonitrile (10 g, 68.90 mmol) in methanol (200 ml) at ice-bath temperature. After 30 min, the reaction was quenched by the addition of a few drops of acetic acid followed by evaporation. The mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water and the combined organic extracts were dried (magnesium, sulfate) and evaporated to provide the Step A compound as a syrup. (cf. Florin, C.; Chantegrel, J.; Charlon, C.; Marsura, A.; Luu-Duc, C. *Nouvelle voie de synthese des a-fluorophenylacetonitriles. Ann. pharmaceutiques fr.* 1985, 43, 595-599.)
- Step B. 3-Fluoro-3-phenylpropionitrile: A solution of 3-hydroxy-3-phenylpropionitrile (3.5 g, 23.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added at -78 °C to a stirred solution of diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (5g, 31 mmol) in dichloromethane (23 ml). After 1.5 h, the mixture was allowed to reach room temperature. The reaction was quenched by the addition of water, followed by extraction with dichloromethane, drying of the organic phase and evaporation. Flash chromatography on a column of silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate = 5:1) provided 3-fluoro-3-phenylpropionitrile. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.50-7.29 (m, 5H, Ph), 5.73 (dt, 1H, J_{H,F} 46.2 Hz, CHF), 3.00 and 2.96 (dd, t, each 1H, CH₂).
- Step C. 3-Fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine: A 2N borane-dimethyl sulfide complex solution in tetrahydrofuran (8.8 ml, 17.6 mmol) was added dropwise at room temperature to a stirred solution of 3-fluoro-3-phenylpropionitrile (2 g, 13.41 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (12 ml). The mixture was warmed to 50°C, the dimethylsulfide was distilled off, and the mixture was

then refluxed for 2.5 h. After cooling to 0 °C, 1N methanolic hydrogen chloride (20 ml) was added, and the mixture was concentrated. To the resulting concentrate was added dichloromethane and water, and solid potassium hydroxide was added to achieve a pH of approximately 12. Extraction (dichloromethane) and concentration gave the crude product as a mixture of phenylpropylamine and 3-fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine. Column chromatography on a column of Iatrobeads[®] (chloroform-methanol-triethylamine = 90:7:3) provided the title compound 3-fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine in the first fraction. ES-MS (m/z): 154.0 ($M+H$)⁺; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.45-7.28 (m, 5H, Ph), 5.60 (ddd, 1H, $J_{H,F}$ 48.2 Hz, CHF), 2.91 (t, 2H, CH₂N), 2.15 and 1.96 (2m, each 1H, CH₂).

15

Example 1E: Procedure for the preparation of 2-Fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine



Step A. 1-Azido-2-hydroxy-3-phenylpropane: A mixture of (2,3-epoxypropyl)benzene (9.69 g, 72.22 mmol), sodium azide (16.5 g, 253.8 mmol) and ammonium chloride (6.3 g, 109.5 mmol) in methanol (190 ml) and water (32 ml) was heated at reflux for 1.5 h. The solvent was evaporated, the remainder was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic solution was dried and evaporated to give the Step A compound as an MS (m/z): 178.1 ($M+H$)⁺; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.43-7.15 (m, 5H, Ph), 4.08 (m, 1H, CH), 3.41 and 3.32 (2dd, each 1H, CH₂), 2.85 and 2.83 (2d, each 1H, CH₂), 1.98 (bs, OH).

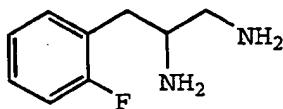
Step B. 1-Azido-2-fluoro-3-phenylpropane: A solution of 1-azido-2-hydroxy-3-phenylpropane (3.5 g, 19.75 mmol) in dichloromethane (23 ml) was added at -78 °C to a stirred solution of diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (3.4 ml, 25.74 mmol) in dichloromethane (23 ml). The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature over 2.5 h. The

reaction was quenched by the addition of water, and extracted with dichloromethane. Concentration and purification by flash chromatography on a column of silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate= 8:1 to 6:1:1) provided

5 1-Azido-2-fluoro-3-phenylpropane as an oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.46-7.20 (m, 5H, Ph), 4.86 (m, 1H, $J_{\text{H,F}}$ 48.2 Hz, CHF), 3.41 (m, 2H, CH_2), 3.04 (m, 2H, CH_2).

Step C. 2-Fluoro-3-phenylpropylamine: A mixture of 1-azido-2-fluoro-3-phenylpropane (900 mg, 5.0 mmol) and
10 20% palladium-on-carbon (wet, 50%, 500 mg) in methanol (40 ml) was hydrogenated under a balloon of hydrogen for 2 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the solvent was evaporated. The resultant product was purified on a short column of Iatrobeads[®] (chloroform-methanol-triethylamine = 90:7:1) to provide the title
15 compound as an oil. ES-MS (m/z): 153.9 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.40-7.22 (m, 5H, Ph), 4.68 (m, 1H, $J_{\text{H,F}}$ 48.7 Hz, CHF), 3.11-2.83 (m, 4H, 2 CH_2).

20 *Example 1F: Procedure for the preparation of 2-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)-propylamine*

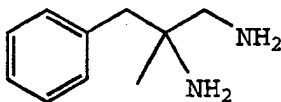


Step A. Methyl 2-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)propionate:
5g (27.3 mmol) of (D,L)-(2-fluoro-phenyl)alanine was
25 suspended in 50 ml methanolic HCl and stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and dried to give a yellow oil.
MS (m/z): 198 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺; $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{12}\text{FNO}_2$ requir. 197.2.

Step B. 2-Amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)propionamide: Methyl
30 2-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl) propionate was suspended in 50 ml 30% ammonium hydroxide and stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs. The mixture was filtered, washed with cold water and 2-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl) propionamide was collected as a white solid. MS (m/z):
35 183.1 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺; $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{11}\text{FN}_2\text{O}$ requir. 182.2.

Step C. 2-Amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)-propylamine: 2-Amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)propionamide was added carefully to a chilled (5°) mixture of LAH (1.0g, 26.3 mmol) and 20 ml THF under argon. The reaction was then heated at reflux for 10 hrs. The reaction was cooled to 5°C and carefully treated with Na₂SO₄•10 H₂O. The resulting mixture was stirred for 18 hrs, then filtered to remove the solids. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give an amber oil. MS (m/z): 169 (M+H)⁺; C₉H₁₁FN₂ requir. 168.19

Example 1G: *Procedure for the preparation of 2-Amino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropylamine*

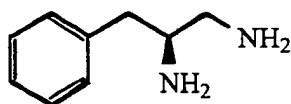


Step A: D,L-α-methyl phenylalanine amide: A solution of commercially available D,L-α-methyl phenylalanine methyl ester (5.0 g, 25.7 mmol) in aqu. 28% ammonium hydroxide (50 ml) was kept at room temperature for 3 d. The resulting white precipitate of D,L-α-methyl phenylalanine amide was filtered and dried.

Step B: 2-Amino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropylamine: D,L-α-methyl phenylalanine amide (2.0 g, 11.22 mmol) was reduced with lithium aluminium hydride (1.3 g, 34.26 mmol) in boiling tetrahydrofuran for 24 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of sodium sulfate decahydrate at ice-bath temperature. The salts were filtered off, followed by evaporation to leave the title compound as an oil. MS (m/z): 165.1 (M+H)⁺; C₁₀H₁₆N₂ requir. 164.2. An alternative preparation was reported by M. Freiburger and R. B. Hasbrouck, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82, 696-698 (1960).

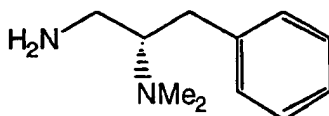
Example 1H: *Procedure for the preparation of (S)-1,2-benzylethylenediamine*

76



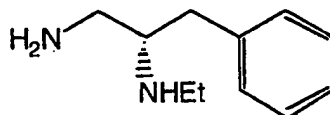
(S)-1,2-Benzylethyldiamine was prepared according to the literature (H. Brunner, P. Hankofer, U. Holzinger, B. Treitinger and H. Schoenenberger, Eur. J. Med. Chem. 25, 35-44, (1990)) by reduction of L-phenylalanine amide with lithium aluminium hydride. The (R)-enantiomer was prepared in the same manner from D-phenylalanine amide.

Example 1I: Procedure for the preparation of (S)-2-N,N-Dimethylamino-3-phenylpropylamine



Sodium triacetoxyhydride (13.0 g, 61.3 mmol) was added to a stirring mixture of phenylalanine amide (3.6 g, 21.9 mmol) and 37% formaldehyde solution (4.4 ml, 58.7 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (77 ml). After stirring for 2 h, the reaction was quenched by the addition of sat. aqu. sodium hydrogencarbonate. Then potassium hydroxide pellets were added followed by extraction with dichloromethane, drying of the organic solution and evaporation. The resulting (S)-2-N,N-dimethylamino-3-phenylpropylamide was reduced with lithium aluminium hydride according to the literature (H. Brunner, P. Hankofer, U. Holzinger, B. Treitinger and H. Schoenenberger, Eur. J. Med. Chem. 25, 35-44, (1990)) to provide the title compound.

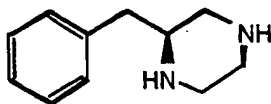
Example 1J: Procedure for the preparation of (S)-2-N-Ethylamino-3-phenylpropylamine



(S)-2-N-Ethylamino-3-phenylpropylamine: Acetic anhydride (1.2 ml, 12.7 mmol) was added to a stirring

solution of L-phenylalanine amide (1.0 g, 6.10 mmol) in methanol (25 ml). After 1.5 h at room temperature, it was evaporated followed by drying in an oil pump vacuum. The resultant L-N-ethylphenylalanine amide (6.1 mmol) was reduced with lithium aluminium hydride (570 mg, 15.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (65 mmol) at 55°C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was poured into sat. aqu. sodium hydrogencarbonate followed by extraction with dichloromethane, drying and evaporation. Column chromatography on silica gel (chloroform : methanol : triethylamine = 90:7:3) provided the amine as a yellowish oil. MS (m/z): 179.1 ($M+H$)⁺; C₁₁H₁₈N₂ requir. 178.3.

15 Example 1K: Procedure for the preparation of (S)-2-Benzylpiperazine

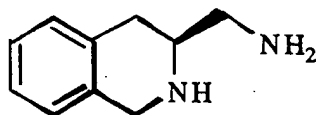


Lithium aluminium hydride (1.6 g, 42.16 mmol) was added in portions to a stirred mixture of (S)-2-benzyl piperazine-3,6-dione (3.0 g, 14.70 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (80 ml) at 0 °C. After 30 min at ice-bath temperature, the mixture was refluxed for 4 h with stirring. The reaction was quenched by the portionwise addition of sodium sulfate decahydrate and some methanol until hydrogen evolution ceased. It was filtered and the solids were washed several times with dichloromethane. The combined filtrates were evaporated to leave a white solid. MS (m/z): 177.1 ($M+H$)⁺; C₁₁H₁₆N₂ requir. 176.3.

30

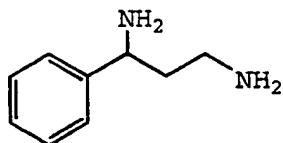
Example 1L: Procedure for the preparation of ((S)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-3-ylmethyl)amine

78

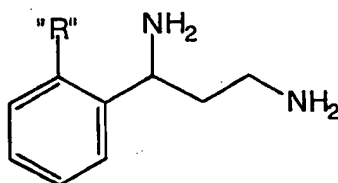


The title compound was obtained from the reduction of (S)-decahydroquinoline-3-carboxamides according to the procedure set forth in Example 1c. Alternatively the title compound may be prepared from (S)-decahydroquinoline-3-carboxylic acid using the procedures described in Example 1f.

Example 1M: Procedure for the preparation of 1-Phenyl-1,3-propanediamine



3-Phenyl-3-aminopropionic acid (S. G. Cohen and S. Y. Weinstein, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 725-728, 1964) was converted into 1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine as reported in the literature (M. Kojima and J. Fujita, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 55, 1454-1459 (1982)).

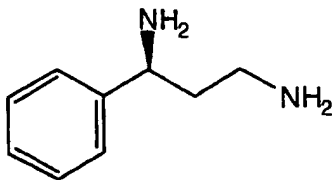


"R" = F, or Me, or Cl

Analogously, 1-(2-fluorophenyl)-1,3-propanediamine, 1-(2-methylphenyl)-1,3-propanediamine and 1-(2-chlorophenyl)-1,3-propanediamine were prepared by using the above procedure and the appropriately substituted 3-phenyl-3-aminopropionic acid.

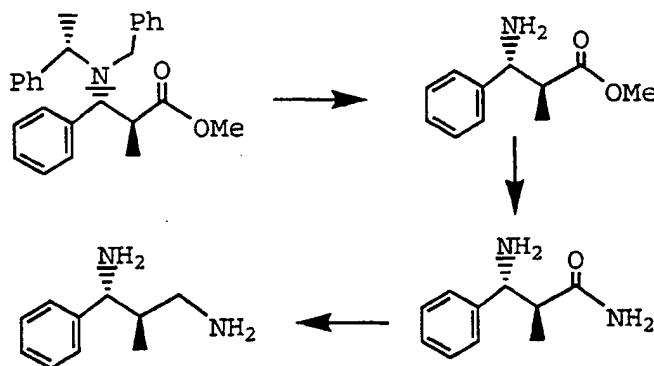
Example 1N: Procedure for the preparation of (S)-1-Phenyl-1,3-propanediamine

79



S-3-N-tert.--Butoxycarbonylamino-3-phenylpropionitrile was prepared according to the literature (W.J. Wheeler and D.D. O'Bannon, J. Label. Compds. Radiopharm. XXXI
5 (4), 305-315, 1992) from D-(-)- α -phenylglycinol. For reduction (D. Mitchell and T.M. Koenig, Synth. Comm. 25 (8), 1231-1238, 1995), borane-methyl sulfide complex (2N, 3 ml, 6 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of the nitrile (1 g, 4.06 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (6 ml).
10 Methyl sulfide was distilled off and the resulting solution refluxed for 2.5 h. With ice-cooling, methanolic hydrogen chloride (1N, 3 ml) was added followed by evaporation. The remainder was taken up in methanol (10 ml) and 4N hydrogen chloride/dioxane (10
15 ml) was added. After 1 h at room temperature, it was evaporated and the aqueous solution of the resultant product was washed with dichloromethane. The aqueous solution was made basic by the addition of solid potassium hydroxide followed by repeated dichloromethane
20 extractions. Drying and evaporation of the dichloromethane solution left the crude diamine as an oil. MS (m/z): 150.8 ($M+H$)⁺; $C_9H_{14}N_2$ requir. 150.2. The enantiomer, (R)-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine, was prepared analogously from L-(+)- α -phenylglycinol. MS
25 (m/z): 150.9 ($M+H$)⁺; $C_9H_{14}N_2$ requir. 150.2.

Example 10: Procedure for the preparation of (1R,2R)-2-methyl-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine



Step A: Methyl (2S,3R,αS)-3-(N-benzyl-N-α-methylbenzylamino)-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionate was prepared as reported for the 2R,3S,αR-enantiomer (S).G.

5 Davies and I.A.S. Walters, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans.I, 1129-1139 (1994).

Step B: Methyl (2S,3R)-3-amino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionate:

A mixture of methyl (2S,3R,αS)-3-(N-benzyl-N-α-methylbenzylamino)-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionate (13.0 g, 33.55 mmol) and 10% palladium-on-carbon (13.0 g) in glacial acetic acid (260 ml) was hydrogenated under a balloon of hydrogen for 24 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration followed by evaporation and co-distillation with toluene to provide the title compound as a white solid. MS (m/z): 194.2 (M+H)⁺; C₁₁H₁₅NO₂ requir. 193.3.

Step C: (2S,3R)-3-Amino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionamide:

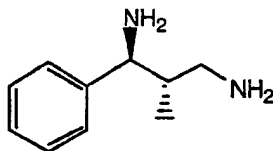
A solution of methyl (2S,3R)-3-amino-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionate (6.3 g, 33 mmol) in 2N methanolic ammonia (20 ml) and ammonium hydroxide (28-30%, 40 ml) was stirred at room temperature. After 4d, concentration followed by chromatography on a short column of silica gel (dichloromethane - methanol - conc. ammonium hydroxide = 93 : 7 : 0.7; 90 : 10 : 0.8) provided the amide as a white solid. MS (m/z): 179.2 (M+H)⁺; C₁₀H₁₄N₂O requir. 178.2.

Step D: (1R,2R)-2-methyl-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine:

Lithium aluminium hydride (2.3 g, 60.60 mmol) was added in portions to a stirring solution of (2S,3R)-3-amino-2-

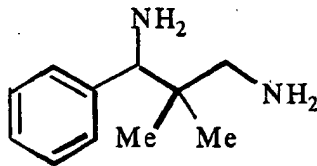
methyl-3-phenylpropionamide (2.6 g, 14.59 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (54 ml) at ice-bath temperature. After 45 min, the mixture was heated at reflux for 16 h. With ice-bath cooling, the reaction was quenched by the portionwise addition of sodium sulfate decahydrate and some methanol until hydrogen evolution ceased. The solids were removed by filtration and washed with dichloromethane. The combined filtrates were evaporated to provide the title compound. MS (m/z): 165.2 ($M+H$)⁺; $C_{10}H_{16}N_2$ requir. 164.3.

Example 1P: Procedure for the preparation of (1S,2S)-2-methyl-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine



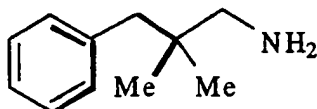
The title compound was prepared as described in the example for the synthesis of the enantiomer, (1R,2R)-2-methyl-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediamine, from methyl (2R,3S,αR)-3-(N-benzyl-N-α-methylbenzylamino)-2-methyl-3-phenylpropionate (Davies et al., J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1153-1155, 1993). The title compound was obtained as a crystallizing oil, MS (m/z): 165.3 ($M+H$)⁺; $C_{10}H_{16}N_2$ requir. 164.3.

Example 1Q: Procedure for the preparation of 3-phenyl-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-propanediamine



The title compound was prepared according to the procedure described in: W. Ten Hoeve and H. Wynberg, Synth. Commun. 24 (15), 2215-2221, 1994, MS (m/z): 179.1 ($M+H$)⁺; $C_{11}H_{18}N_2$ requir. 168.1

Example 1R: Procedure for the preparation of 3-phenyl-2,2-dimethyl-1-aminopropane



- 5 Step A: of 2,2-dimethyl-3-phenyl-1-azidopropane:
Diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (19.7 mL, 100 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of 2,2-dimethyl-3-phenyl-1-propanol (8.2 gm, 50 mmol), triphenylphosphine (26.2 gm, 100 mmol), and Zn(N₃)₂•2 pyridine (11.5 gm, 10 37.5 mmol) in toluene (250 mL). [reference: Synthesis, (1990) page 131] After 2.5h, celite (25 gm) was added, and the mixture was filtered and concentrated to an oil. Purification (SiO₂, 40% EtOAc/hexanes) gave the step A product as an oil.
- 15 Step B: of 2,2-dimethyl-3-phenyl-1-aminopropane: A mixture of 2,2-dimethyl-3-phenyl-1-azidopropane (3 gm), 10% Pd-C, methanol (60 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was stirred under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen at rt for 18h. The mixture was filtered and concentrated to give 20 the title compound as an oil, MS (m/z): 164.1 (M+H)⁺; C₁₁H₁₇N requir. 163.1.

Example 1S: Procedure for the preparation of 1-(aminomethyl)-2-benzylcyclopentane



- 25 Step A: 1-benzyl-1-cyclopropanecarbonitrile: A solution of cyclopropyl cyanide (3.0 mL, 40 mmol) in 20 mL THF was dropwise added to a stirred, freshly prepared, mixture of lithium diisopropylamide (40 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at -78 °C. After 30 min, a solution of benzyl bromide 7.8 mL, 60 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was dropwise 30 added. The resulting mixture was warmed slowly over several hrs and stirred at rt 48 hr. The reaction was

quenched (250 mL saturated NH_4Cl), extracted with ether (3 X 100 mL) and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to afford a yellow oil.

- 5 Step B: 1-(aminomethyl)-2-benzylcyclopentane: A solution of 1-benzyl-1-cyclopropanecarbonitrile (9.16 gm, 58 mmol), 10% Pd-C (1.5 gm), in MeOH (200 mL), THF (50 mL), and conc.HCl (6 mL) was shaken under a hydrogen atmosphere (50 psi) for 15 hr. The mixture was
- 10 concentrated, water (300 mL) was added and made basic (pH 10 -11) with 2N NaOH. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL), the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to provide the title compound.

15

Example 2:

Procedure for the preparation of 6-bromo-[2,4']bipyridine

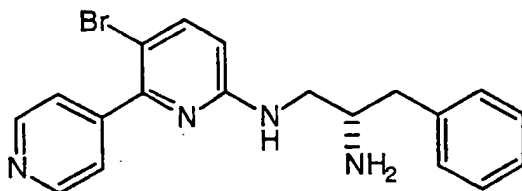
- 20 Step A: pyridine-4-boronic acid: 4-bromopyridine hydrochloride (19.46 gm, 0.1 mole) was neutralized with 60 mL of 2 M aqueous Na_2CO_3 , and extracted with ether (200 mL). The dried (MgSO_4) organic layer was concentrated to obtain 4-bromopyridine which was dropwise added to a
- 25 cooled (-78 °C) stirred solution of *t*-butyllithium (88 mL, 1.7 M in hexanes) in ether (150 mL). 30 min after complete addition, triisopropyl borate (22 mL, 0.2 mole) was dropwise added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt and quenched with 50% aqueous methanol (40 mL),
- 30 followed by water (100 mL). Acidification of the mixture with conc HCl (to pH 5.5 - 6.0) provided a white precipitate which was collected by filtration and rinsed (H_2O) and dried to give pyridine-4-boronic acid.
- Step B: 6-bromo-[2,4']bipyridine: Dry N_2 was bubbled
- 35 through a stirred solution of 2,6-dibromopyridine (1.6 gm, 6.7 mmole), pyridine-4-boronic acid (317 mg, 2.6 mmol), and $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ (160 mg) in aqueous 2M Na_2CO_3 (8 mL)

and toluene (8 mL) at rt for 20 min. The reaction mixture was then heated to reflux for 10 hr. After cooling to rt CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). Purification (5) (SiO_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$: 100/11/8) gave 6-bromo-[2,4']bipyridine. MS (m/z): Calcd. $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{N}_2\text{Br}$ (M^+): 235, found: 234.9.

Example 3

10 General procedure for the preparation of 6-alkylamino-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridines

Example 3A: Preparation of 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



15

Step A: Preparation of 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-

phenylpropylamino)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: A neat mixture of 6-bromo-[2,4']bipyridine (2.35 gm, 10 mmole) and (S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamine (3 gm, 20 mmole) was heated (20) to 190 °C for 4 hr. The reaction was cooled to rt and purified (SiO_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$: 100/11/8) to give the step 1 compound. (This reaction provides major products wherein the less hindered amine functionality displaces the bromide, when the nucleophile is an (25) alkylldiamine) MS (m/z): Calcd. $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4$ (M^+): 304, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 305.2.

Step B: Preparation of 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-

phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: A

mixture of bromine (1.6 gm, 10 mmole) and HOAc (10 (30) mL) was added in three portions to a stirred solution of 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (3.04 gm, 10 mmole) in HOAc (20 mL) at rt. After 1 hr, the mixture was concentrated and purified (SiO_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$: 100/11/8) to give 6-

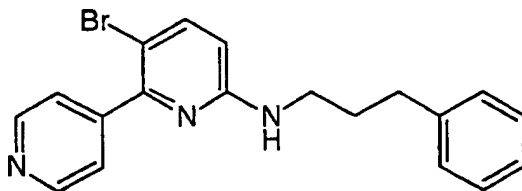
((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{19}H_{19}N_4Br$ (M^+): 383, found : 383.1 and 385.1.

5

The following compounds (derivatives of 3-bromopyridine) may be prepared according to the procedure set forth in Example 3A, using the appropriate amine in Step A, followed by bromination as in Step B.

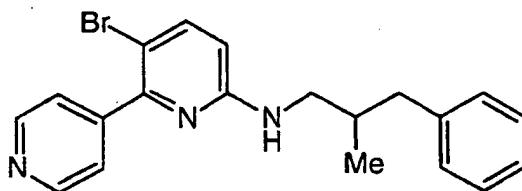
10

Example 3B: 6-(3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

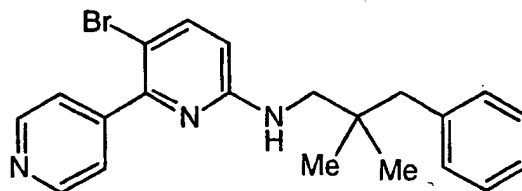


15

Example 3C: 6-((R,S)-2-methyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

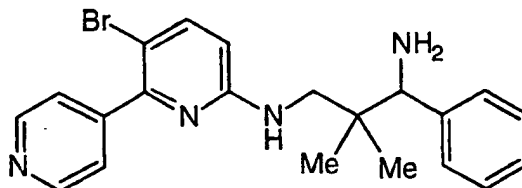


Example 3D: 6-(2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

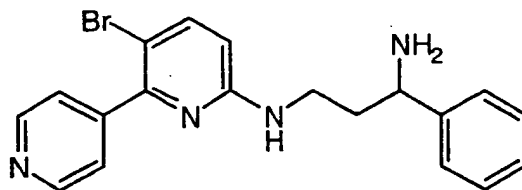


20

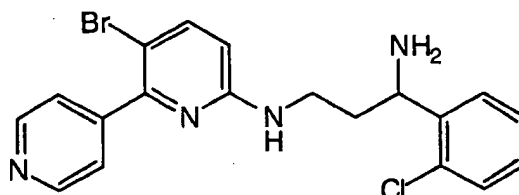
Example 3E: 6-((R,S)-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



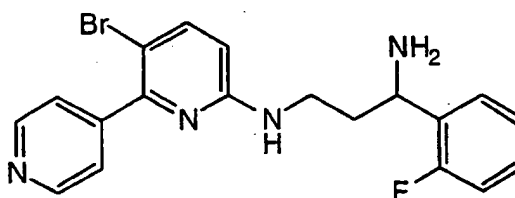
Example 3F: 6-((*R,S*)-3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



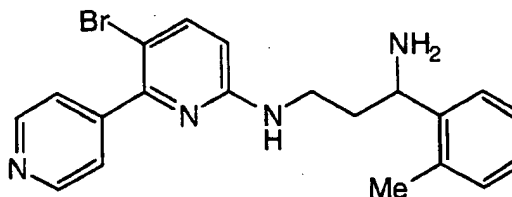
Example 3G: 6-((*R,S*)-3-amino-3-(2-chlorophenyl)propylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



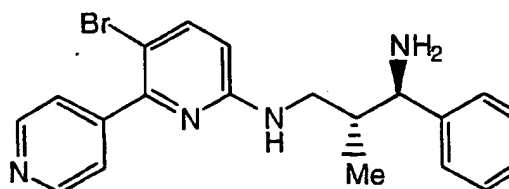
Example 3H: 6-((*R,S*)-3-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)propylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



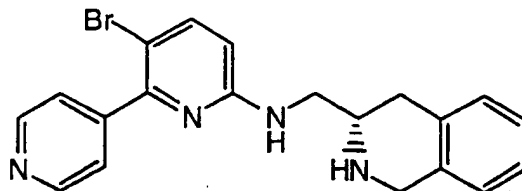
Example 3I: 6-((*R,S*)-3-amino-3-(2-methylphenyl)propylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



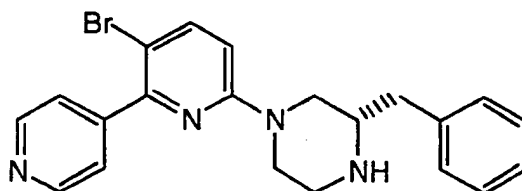
Example 3J: 6-((*S*)-2-methyl-(*R*)-3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



Example 3K: 6-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



Example 3L: 6-(N-(3-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

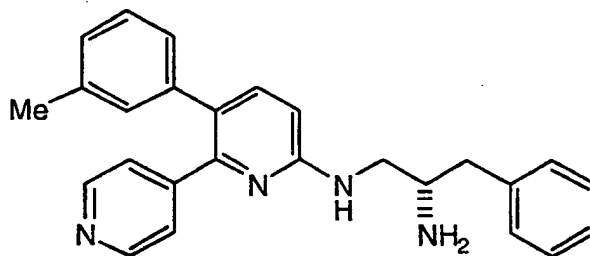


5

Example 4

General procedure for the preparation of 6-alkylamino-3-aryl-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridines

- 10 Example 4A: Preparation 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



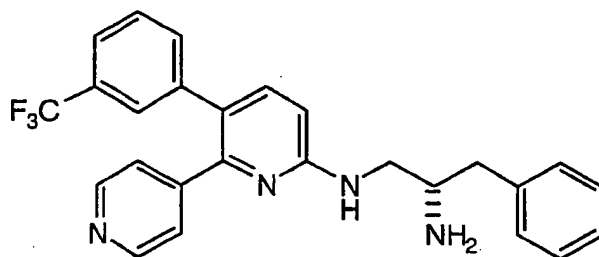
- To a stirred, degassed mixture of 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-bromo-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (4.2 gm, 10.9 mmole), 3-methylbenzene boronic acid (1.8 gm, 13 mmole), in aqueous 2 M Na₂CO₃ (50 mL) and toluene (50 mL) at rt was added Pd(PPh₃)₄ (400 mg, 0.35 mmole). The mixture was heated to reflux for 12 hrs, cooled to rt, and extracted with toluene. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, concentrated and purified (SiO₂, CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH: 100/11/8) to give the title compound.
- MS (m/z): Calcd. C₂₆H₂₆N₄ (M): 394, found (M+H)⁺: 395.1.

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure set forth in Example 4A, using the appropriate boronic acid and using the 3-bromopyridine derivative (whose preparation is described in Example 3).

5

Example 4B: 6-((*S*)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

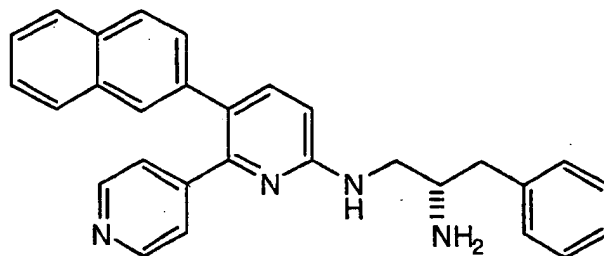
MS (*m/z*): Calcd. $C_{26}H_{23}N_4F_3$ (M^+): 448, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 449.3.



10

Example 4C: 6-((*S*)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-naphthyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

MS (*m/z*): Calcd. $C_{29}H_{26}N_4$ (M^+): 431, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 431.5.

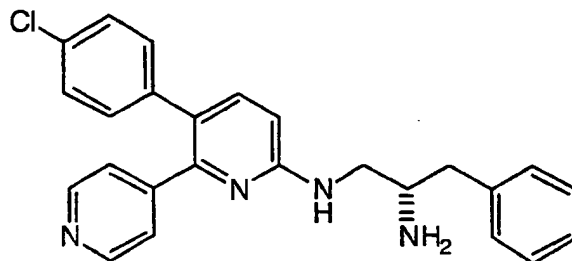


15

Example 4D: 6-((*S*)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

MS (*m/z*): Calcd. $C_{25}H_{23}N_4Cl$ (M^+): 414, found ($M+H$) $^+$:

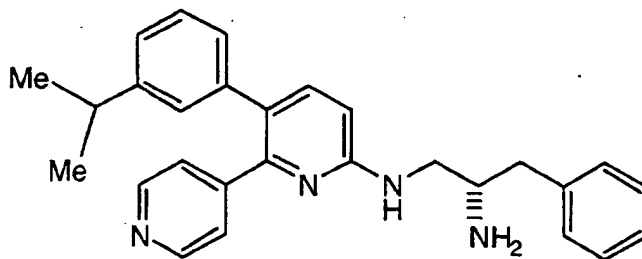
20 415.4.



Example 4E: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-isopropylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{28}H_{30}N_4$ (M^+): 422, found (M+H) $^+$: 423.2.

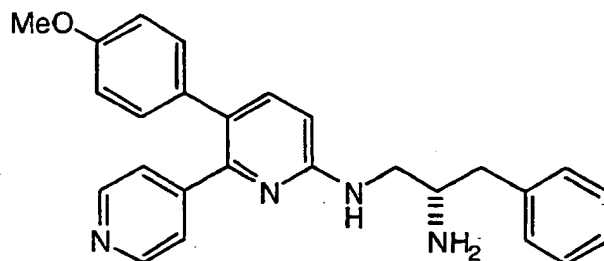
5



Example 4F: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{26}H_{26}ON_4$ (M^+): 410, found (M+H) $^+$: 411.3

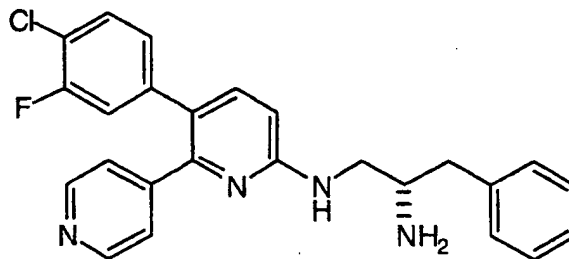
10



Example 4G: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

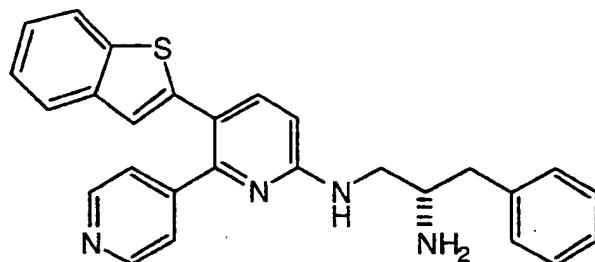
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{25}H_{22}N_4FCl$ (M^+): 432, found (M+H) $^+$:

15 433.3



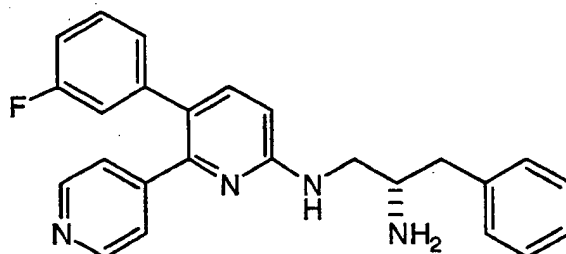
Example 4H: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

20 MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{27}H_{24}N_4S$ (M^+): 436, found (M+H) $^+$: 437.5

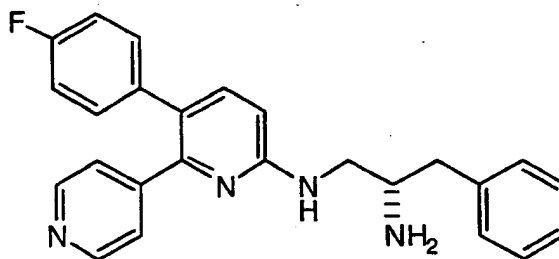


The following compounds can be prepared according to the
5 procedure set forth in Example 4A, using the appropriate
boronic acid and using the 3-bromopyridine derivative
(whose preparation is described in Example 3).

Example 4I: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-
10 fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

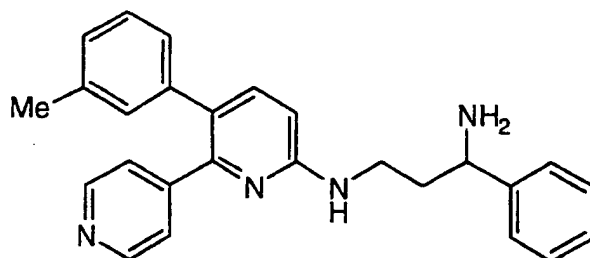


Example 4j: 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-
fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

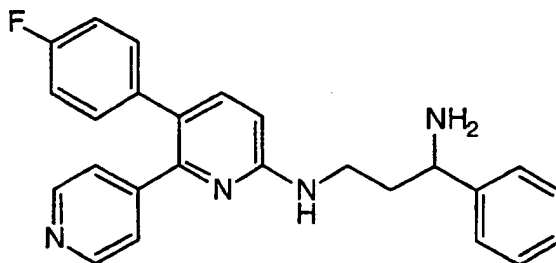


15

Example 4k: 6-(3-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-
methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

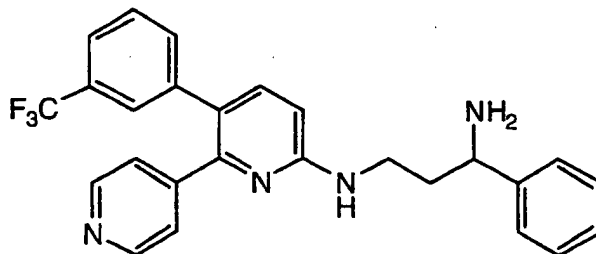


Example 4l: 6-(3-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



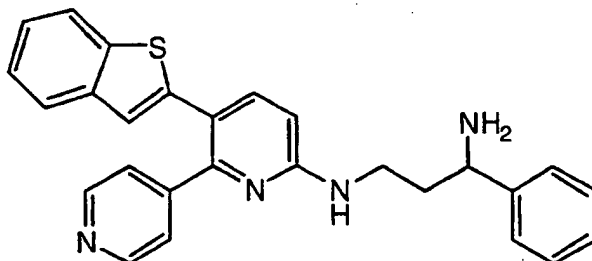
5

Example 4m: 6-(3-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

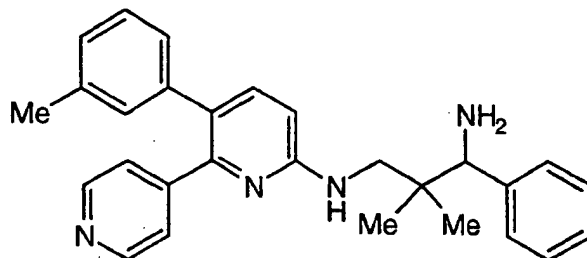


10

Example 4n: 6-(3-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

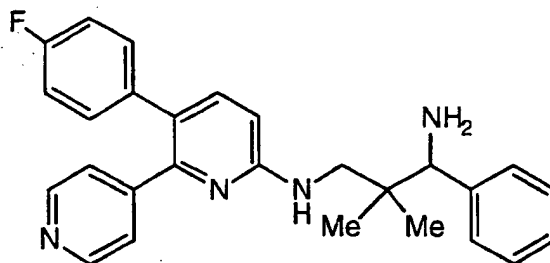


Example 4o: 6-(3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



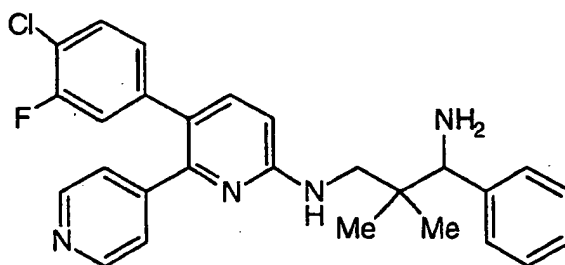
5

Example 4p: 6-(3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



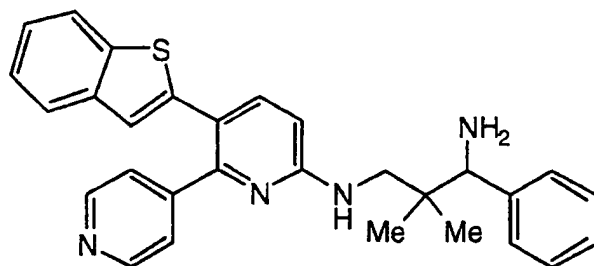
10

Example 4q: 6-(3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

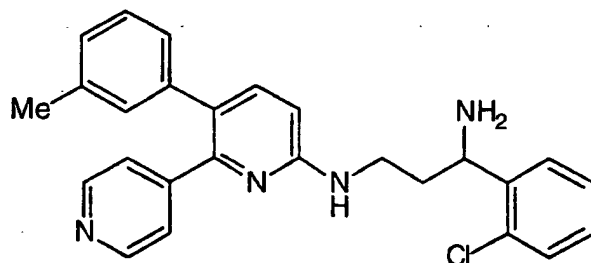


15

Example 4r: 6-(3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenylpropylamino)-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

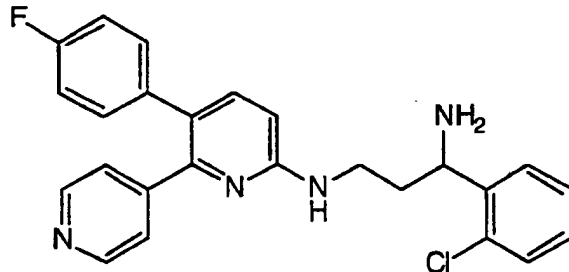


Example 4s: 6-(3-amino-3-(2-chlorophenyl)propylamino)-
(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



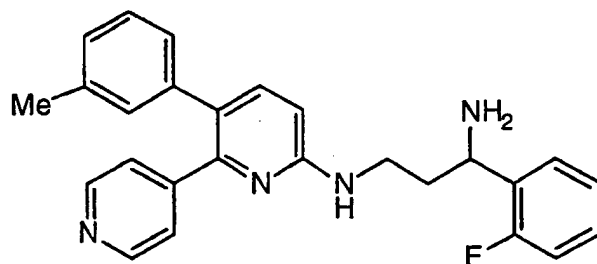
5

Example 4t: 6-(3-amino-3-(2-chlorophenyl)propylamino)-
(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

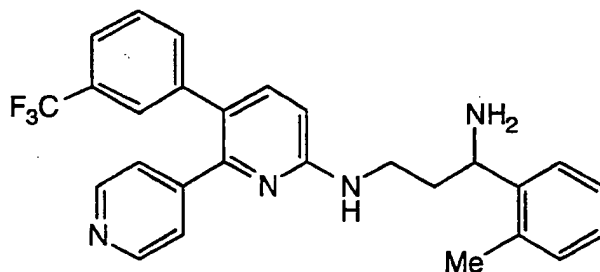


10

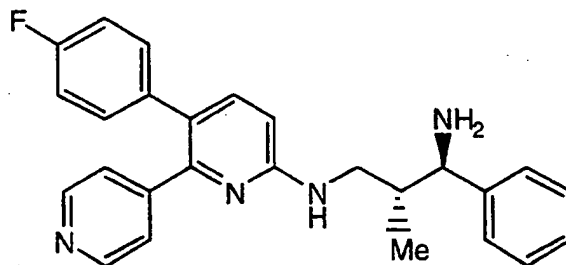
Example 4u: 6-(3-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)propylamino)-3-
(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



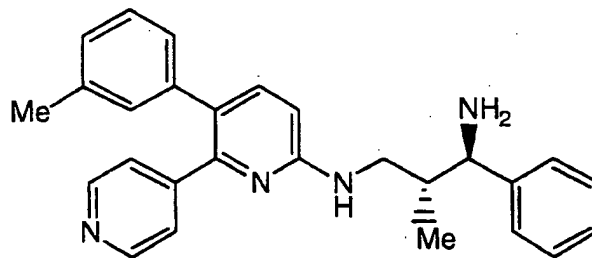
Example 4v: 6-(3-amino-3-(2-methylphenyl)propylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



5 Example 4w: 6-((S)-2-methyl-(R)-3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

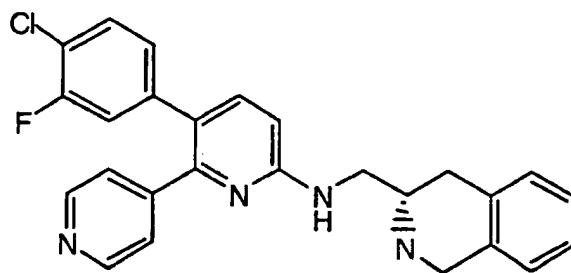


10 Example 4x: 6-((S)-2-methyl-(R)-3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

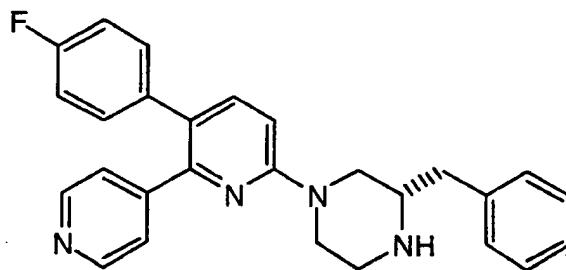


15 Example 4y: 6-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl-3-methylamino)-3-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

95



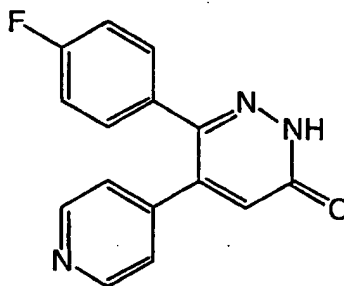
Example 4z: 6-(N-(3-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



5

Example 5

Procedure for the preparation of 6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-2H-pyridazin-3-one



10

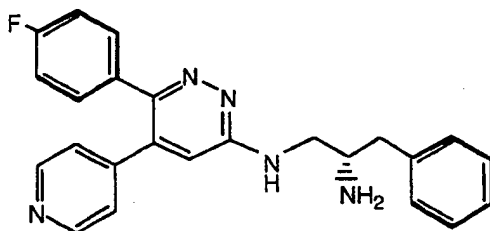
- Step A: Ethyl 3-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-3-(4-pyridyl)-propionate: Sodium (400 mg, 17.40 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)ethanone (3.35 g, 15.58 mmol) (P. J. Gilligan et al., J. Med. Chem. 35, 4344, 1992) in ethanol (50 ml) at room temperature. After dissolution of the sodium, ethyl bromoacetate (1.93 ml, 17.40 mmol) was added dropwise at ice-bath temperature. After stirring for 4 h at room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated by evaporation. It was diluted with dichloromethane and made neutral by washing with diluted acetic acid followed by drying of the organic solution and evaporation. Flash chromatography (hexane - acetone = 3 : 1, 2 : 1) provided the title compound as a syrup.
- MS (m/z): 302.2 (M+H)⁺; C₁₇H₁₆FNO₃ requir. 301.3.
- Step B: 6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-(4-pyridyl)-2H-pyridazin-3-one: A solution of ethyl 3-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-3-(4-pyridyl)-propionate (1.0 g, 3.32 mmol) and hydrazine monohydrate (1 ml, 20.6 mmol) in ethanol (1 ml) was refluxed for 2.5 h. The solvent and hydrazine monohydrate were evaporated. The remainder was taken up in n-butanol and the mixture was heated at reflux for 45 min. Evaporation was followed by column chromatography on silica gel (3-7.5% methanol/dichloromethane) to provide the title compound.
- MS (m/z): 270.2 (M+H)⁺; C₁₅H₁₂FN₃O requir. 269.3.
- Step C: 6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-2H-pyridazin-3-one: A solution of bromine (78.3 µl, 1.48 mmol) in acetic acid (6 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-(4-pyridyl)-2H-pyridazin-3-one (314 mg, 1.17 mmol) in acetic acid (4.6 ml) at room temperature. After 2 h at room temperature, more bromine (41.7 µl, 0.78 mmol) in acetic acid (3.2 ml) was added to the turbid mixture. A gum precipitated. After 30 minutes, it was evaporated and co-evaporated with toluene. Residual acid was neutralized with methanolic 2N ammonia followed by

evaporation. The resulting product was purified on a column of silica gel (3-5% methanol/dichloromethane) to provide the title compound as a solid. MS (m/z): 268.1 (M+H)⁺; C₁₅H₁₀FN₃O requir. 267.3.

5

Example 6

Procedure for the preparation of 6-[(S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-amino]-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine



10

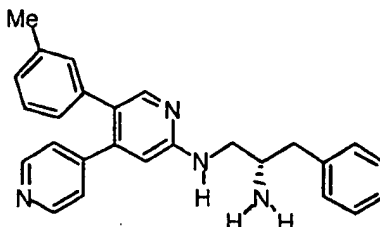
Step A: 6-Chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine: A stirred mixture of 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-2H-pyridazin-3-one (105 mg, 0.40 mmol) and phosphorus oxychloride (2 ml) was heated at reflux for 2 h. It was evaporated, followed by co-evaporation with toluene and drying of the resultant product in an oil pump vacuum for several hours. Then dichloromethane was added and dil. ammonium hydroxide to neutrality with cooling. The organic solution was washed with water, dried and evaporated to leave the title compound. MS (m/z): 286.0 (M)⁺; C₁₅H₉ClFN₃ requir. 285.7.

Step B: 6-[(S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-amino]-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine: A stirred mixture of 6-chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine (102 mg, 0.36 mmol) and (S)-1,2-benzylethylenediamine (200 μ l, ~1.3 mmol) was heated at 160° C for 2 h. The resultant product was applied to a column of silica gel (dichloromethane - methanol = 93:7; dichloromethane - methanol - conc. ammonium hydroxide = 93:7:0.7) to provide the title compound. MS (m/z): 400.1 (M+H)⁺; C₂₄H₂₂FN₃ requir. 399.5.

30

Example 7

Procedure for preparation of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



Step A: Preparation of 4-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-pyridine: To a stirred solution of 4-pyridylcarbinol (21.8 g, 0.20 mole) in DMF (200 mL) at 25 °C was added imidazole (15.64 g, 0.23 mole) and t-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (31.65 g, 0.21 mole). The reaction mixture was allowed to stirred at that temperature for 3 hr. Standard aqueous work up (ethyl acetate extraction, washed with water and brine, dried with MgSO₄, evaporation), followed by chromatographic purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ: 8.50(d, 2H), 7.25(d, 2H), 4.86(s, 2H), 0.90(s, 9H), 0.05(s, 6H).

Step B: Preparation of 2-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-2-pyridine-4-yl-1-m-tolyl-ethanol: To a solution of 4-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-pyridine (5 g, 22 mmole) in THF (100 mL) at -20 °C was added LDA (2M, 13.2 mL, 26.4 mmole) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before addition of 3-methylbenzaldehyde (2.9 g, 24 mmole) in THF (20 mL). The reaction was then warmed up to r. t. for additional 1 hr. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with NH₄Cl and brine, dried with MgSO₄, evaporated and, finally, purified on column (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) to give the title compound.

Step C: Preparation of 1-pyridine-4-yl-2-m-tolyl-ethane-1,2-diol: To a solution of 2-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-2-pyridine-4-yl-1-m-tolyl-ethanol (5 g, 14.5

mmole) in THF (50 mL) was added t-butylammonium fluoride (1M, 16 mL, 16 mmole) at 25 °C. The solution was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before evaporation of solvent and purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) to give the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{14}H_{15}NO_2(M^+)$: 229, found $(M+H)^+$: 230.1, $(M-H)^-$: 228.1

Step D: Preparation of 1-pyridine-4-yl-2-m-tolyl-ethane-1,2-dione: Dimethylsulfoxide (2.85 mL, 40 mmole) was dropwise added into a solution of trifluoroacetic anhydride (4.24 mL, 30 mmole) in methylene chloride (100 mL) at 78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 10 min before the addition of 1-pyridine-4-yl-2-m-tolyl-ethane-1,2-diol (2.29 g, 10 mmole) in methylene chloride (50 mL). The mixture was stirred additional 1 hr at that temperature. Finally, the mixture was quenched with triethylamine (8.5 mL, 60 mmole) and the resulting mixture was allowed to warm to r.t.. The reaction was diluted with methylene chloride, washed with NH_4Cl and brine, dried with $MgSO_4$, evaporated, and finally, purified through a silica column (ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{14}H_{11}NO_2(M^+)$: 225, found $(M+H)^+$: 226.1.

Step E: Preparation of 4-hydroxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one: To a solution of 1-pyridine-4-yl-2-m-tolyl-ethane-1,2-dione (1.8 g, 8.0 mmole) in acetone (20 mL) was added crushed KOH (448 mg, 8.0 mmole) in one portion at r.t. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before quenching the reaction with aqueous NH_4Cl . Standard aqueous work up, followed by chromatographic purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the a mixture of the title compound and the regiosomer, 4-hydroxy-4-pyridine-4-yl-3-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{17}H_{15}NO_2(M^+)$: 265, found $(M+H)^+$: 265.9.

Step F: Preparation of 4-acetoxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one: To a solution of 4-hydroxy-

3-pyridine-4-yl-4-*m*-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one and its regioisomer (265 mg, 1.0 mmole) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added dimethylamino pyridine (183 mg, 1.5 mmole) and acetic anhydride (0.12 mL, 1.2 mmole) at r.t.. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before quenching the reaction with 1 mL of methanol. Concentration and purification (silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound as the faster eluting isomer. MS (*m/z*): Calcd. $C_{19}H_{17}NO_3(M^+)$: 307, found ($M+H$)⁺: 308.1.

Step G: Preparation of 1-acetoxy-4-hydroxyimino-2-pyridine-4-yl-1-*m*-tolyl-cyclopent-2-ene: To a solution 4-acetoxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-*m*-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one (307 mg, 1.0 mmole) in ethanol (10 mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (105 mg, 1.5 mmole) and pyridine (5 drops) at r. t. The reaction mixture was heated to 70 °C for 3 hr before cooling down to r.t.. Concentration and purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound. MS (*m/z*): Calcd. $C_{19}H_{18}N_2O_3(M^+)$: 322, found ($M+H$)⁺: 323.2.

Step H: Preparation of 5-acetoxy-5-*m*-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-2-one: To a solution of 1-acetoxy-4-hydroxyimino-2-pyridine-4-yl-1-*m*-tolyl-cyclopent-2-ene (322 mg, 1.0 mmole) in methylene chloride (10 mL) at r.t. was added PCl_5 (417 mg, 2.0 mmole) in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hour before quenching the reaction with sodium bicarbonate solution. Standard basic work up, followed by purification gave the title compound. MS (*m/z*): Calcd. $C_{19}H_{18}N_2O_3(M^+)$: 322, found ($M+H$)⁺: 322.9.

Step I: Preparation of 5-hydroxy-5-*m*-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-2-one: To a solution of 5-acetoxy-5-*m*-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-2-one (322 mg, 1.0 mmole) in THF (5 mL) and water (5 mL) at r.t. was added LiOH (126 mg, 3.0 mmole) in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before quenching the mixture with aqueous NH_4Cl .

Standard work up (extraction of compound with methylene chloride), followed by purification (methano/methylene chloride) gave the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd.

$C_{17}H_{16}N_2O_2$ (M'): 280, found ($M+H$)⁺: 281.0.

- 5 Step J: Preparation of 5-*m*-tolyl-1H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-2-one: To a solution of 5-hydroxy-5-*m*-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-2-one (280 mg, 1.0 mmole) in $CHCl_3$, (5 mL) at r.t. was added 1 mL of conc. H_2SO_4 . The resulting mixture was heated to 55 °C for 1 hr. The
- 10 mixture was cooled down to r.t. and was carefully quenched with aqueous sodium carbonate. Standard work up (extraction of compound with methylene chloride), followed by purification (silica gel, methanol /methylene chloride) gave the title compound. MS (m/z):
- 15 Calcd. $C_{17}H_{14}N_2O$ (M'): 262, found ($M+H$)⁺: 263.3.

- Step K: Preparation of 2-chloro-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: 5-*m*-tolyl-1H-[4,4']bipyridinyl-2-one (262 mg, 1.0 mmole) in $POCl_3$ (5 mL) was heated to 105 °C for 12 hr. $POCl_3$ was removed under reduced pressure. The
- 20 residue was diluted with methylene chloride and was carefully quenched with aqueous sodium carbonate. Standard work up, followed by purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound. MS (m/z):
- Calcd. $C_{17}H_{13}N_2Cl$ (M'): 280.5, found ($M+H$)⁺: 281.0 and
- 25 283.1.

- Step L: Preparation of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: A mixture of 2-chloro-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (281 mg, 1.0 mmole)
- 30 and (S)-1,2-benzylethylenediamine (375 mg, 2.5 mmole) was heated to 160 °C for 5 hr. The mixture was cooled down and was added 2 mL of methylene chloride. The resulting mixture was subjected to chromatographic purification (silica gel, methanol/methylene chloride)
- 35 to give the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{26}H_{26}N_4$ (M'): 394, found ($M+H$)⁺: 395.1

Example 8

An alternative procedure for the preparation 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

5

Step A Preparation of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-

phenylpropylamino)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: A mixture of 2-chloro-[4,4']-bipyridine (Moran, D.B. et al, J. Heterocyclic Chem. 1986, 23, 1071) (1 g, 5.26 mmole) and
10 (S)-1,2-benzylethylenediamine (1.8 g, 12 mmole) was heated at 190 °C for 3 hr. The mixture was cooled down to room temperature and was subjected to chromatographic purification (20% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to give the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. C₁₉H₂₀N₄ (M⁺): 304, found (M+H)⁺
15 : 305.4. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ: 8.60(d, 2H), 8.0(d, 1H), 7.38-7.10(m, 5H), 7.26(d, 2H), 6.62(d, 1H), 6.45(s, 1H), 5.82(bs, 1H), 3.70-3.40(m, 3H), 2.95(m, 2H).

Step B: Preparation of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-bromo-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine:

20 Bromine (757 mg, 4.7 mmole) in CHCl₃ (10 mL) was added in one portion to a stirring solution of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (1.44 g, 4.7 mmole) in CHCl₃ (30 mL) at room temperature. After 1 hr, the mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and
25 aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic solvent was washed with brine, dried and evaporated. The residue was purified on a column of silica gel (CH₂Cl₂-MeOH-Conc. NH₄OH = 1000 : 110 : 8). MS (m/z): Calcd. C₁₉H₁₉N₄Br (M⁺): 383, found: 383, 385.1. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ:
30 8.62(d, 2H), 8.20(s, 1H), 7.30-7.10(m, 7H), 6.32(s, 1H), 5.78(bs, 1H), 3.70-3.30(m, 3H), 2.97(dd, 1H), 2.92(dd, 1H).

Step C: Preparation of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-

35 pyridyl)pyridine: A mixture of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-bromo-4-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (4.2 g, 10.9 mmole), aqueous Na₂CO₃, (2M, 50 mL) and 3-

methybenzene boronic acid (1.8 g, 13 mmole) in toluene (50 mL) was stirred for 10 min. The mixture was thoroughly degassed (10 min) with nitrogen, before the addition of tetrakis(triphenyl phosphine)palladium (400 mg, 0.35 mmole). After heating at reflux for 12 hr, the reaction mixture was diluted with toluene and washed with brine. The organic solvent was dried and evaporated and the residue was subjected to chromatographic purification (CH_2Cl_2 -MeOH-Conc. NH_4OH = 1000 : 110 : 8).

MS (m/z): Calcd. $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_4$ (M^+): 394, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 395.1.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ : 8.50(d, 2H), 8.15(s, 1H), 7.38-7.00(m, 9H), 6.90(, 1H), 6.80(d, 1H), 6.40(s, 1H), 5.38(bs, 1H), 3.62-3.20(m, 3H), 2.92(dd, 1H), 2.62(dd, 1H).

15

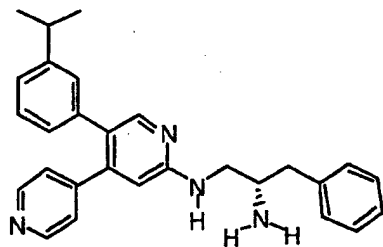
Example 9

The following compounds were prepared according to the procedure outlined in Example 8, step C, using 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-bromo-4-(4-

pyridyl)pyridine and the appropriate boronic acid.

Example 9a: 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

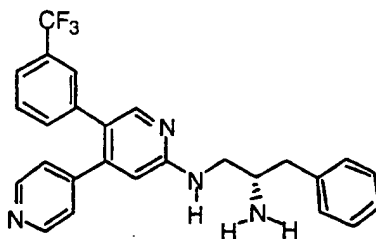
MS (m/z): Calcd. $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4$ (M^+): 422, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 423.2



25

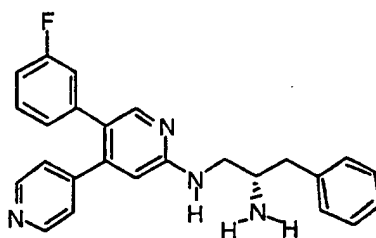
Example 9b: 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

MS (m/z): Calcd. $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_4\text{F}_3$ (M^+): 448, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 449.2



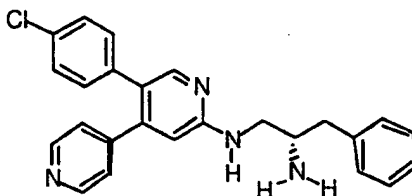
Example 9c: 2-((*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

5 MS (*m/z*): Calcd. $C_{25}H_{23}N_4F$ (M^+): 398, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 399.1



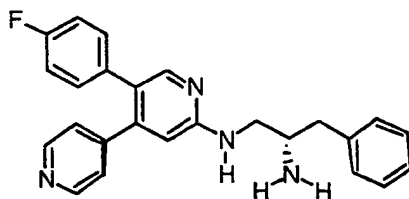
Example 9d: 2-((*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

10 MS (*m/z*): Calcd. $C_{26}H_{23}N_4Cl$ (M^+): 414, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 415.0.



Example 9e: 2-((*S*)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

15 MS (*m/z*): Calcd. $C_{25}H_{23}N_4F$ (M^+): 398, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 399.1



Example 10

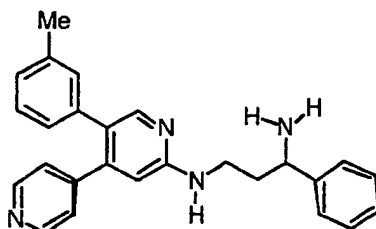
The following compounds were prepared according to

20 Example 8 Step A (using 2-chloro-[4,4']-bipyridine and

the corresponding amine described in Example 1), followed by Step B (bromination), and Step C (Suzuki coupling using the appropriate boronic acid):

- 5 Example 10a: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

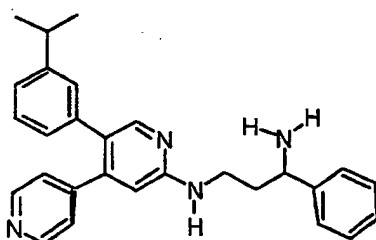
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{26}H_{26}N_4$ (M^+): 394, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 395.1



10

- Example 10b: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

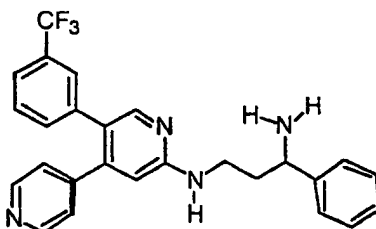
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{28}H_{30}N_4$ (M^+): 422, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 422.9



15

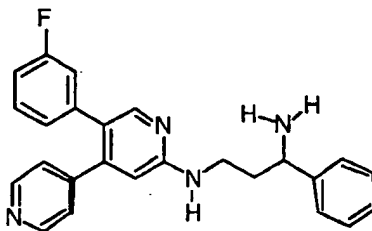
- Example 10c: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

20 MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{26}H_{23}N_4F_3$ (M^+): 448, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 449.4



Example 10d: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

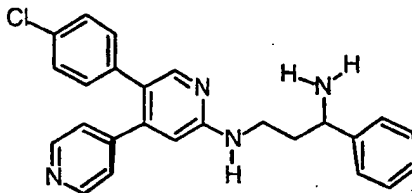
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{25}H_{23}N_4F$ (M'): 398, found ($M+H$)⁺: 399.2



5

Example 10e: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

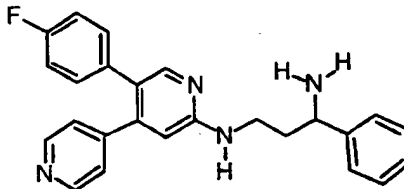
10 MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{26}H_{23}N_4Cl$ (M'): 414, found ($M+H$)⁺: 415.5.



Example 10f: Preparation of 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

15

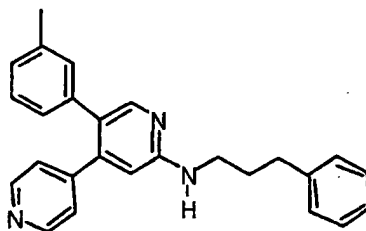
MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{25}H_{23}N_4F$ (M'): 398, found ($M+H$)⁺: 399.1



Example 11

20 Procedure for preparation of Preparation of 2-(3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

107

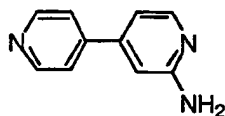


The title compound was prepared according to the procedure in Step L of Example 7 using 3-phenyl-propyl amine: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{26}H_{25}N_3$ (M^+): 379, found ($M+H$) $^+$:

5 380.3

Example 12

Procedure for preparation of 2-amino-[4,4']-bipyridine

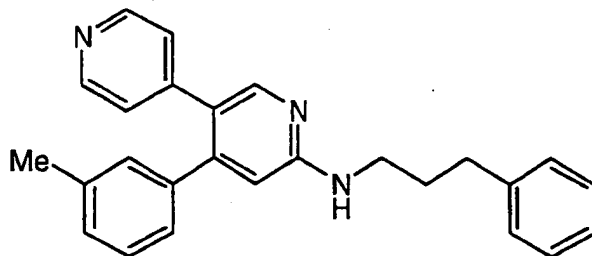


10 The title compound was prepared by heating 2-chloro-[4,4']bipyridinyl and NH_4OH (30% in H_2O) in a bomb at 210 °C for 48 hours: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{10}H_7N_3$ (M^+): 171, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 172.1

15

Example 13

Procedure for preparation of 2-(3-phenylpropylamino)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



20 Step A: Preparation of 4-acetoxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one: To a solution of 4-hydroxy-4-pyridine-4-yl-3-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one, and it's regioisomer 4-hydroxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one prepared as described in Example 8,
 25 Step E (265 mg, 1.0 mmole) in methylene chloride (5 mL)

was added dimethylamino pyridine (183 mg, 1.5 mmole) and acetic anhydride (0.12 mL, 1.2 mmole) at r.t.. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 hr before quenching the reaction with 1 mL of methanol.

- 5 Concentration and purification (silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound as the slower eluting isomer. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{19}H_{17}NO_3(M^+)$: 307, found $(M+H)^+$: 308.1.

- Step B: Preparation of 6-acetoxy-4-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[5,4']bipyridinyl-2-one: To a solution of 4-acetoxy-3-pyridine-4-yl-4-m-tolyl-cyclopent-2-en-1-one (160 mg, 0.52 mmole) in chloroform (3 mL) at r.t. was added NaN_3 (85 mg, 1.3 mmole), and $MsOH$ (0.3 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at that reflux for 1.5 hour before
15 quenching the reaction with sodium bicarbonate solution. Standard basic work up, followed by purification gave the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{19}H_{18}N_2O_3(M^+)$: 322, found $(M+H)^+$: 323.

- Step C: Preparation of 6-hydroxy-4-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[5,4']bipyridinyl-2-one: To a solution of 6-acetoxy-4-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[5,4']bipyridinyl-2-one (200 mg, 0.6 mmole) in THF (2 mL) and water (2 mL) at r.t. was added $LiOH$ (51 mg, 1.2 mmole) in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 10
25 min before quenching the mixture with aqueous NH_4Cl . The reaction was quenched with 1.45 mL of 1N HCl , the resulting white precipitate was filtered, rinsed with water and dried to give the title compound as a white solid.

- Step D: Preparation of 4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one To a solution of 6-hydroxy-4-m-tolyl-5,6-dihydro-1H-[5,4']bipyridinyl-2-one (83 mg, 0.29 mmole) in $CHCl_3$ (3 mL) at r.t. was added 2 ml of conc. H_2SO_4 . The resulting mixture was heated to 55 °C for 2 hr. The
35 mixture was cooled down to r.t. and was carefully quenched with aqueous sodium carbonate. Standard work up (extraction of compound with methylene chloride),

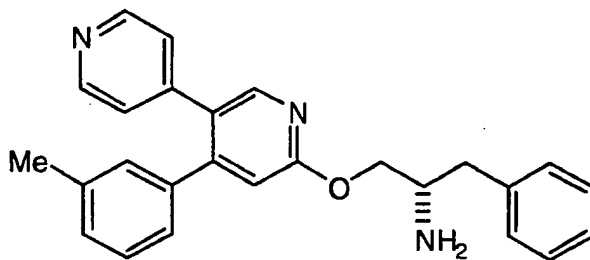
followed by purification (silica gel, methanol /methylene chloride) gave the title compound.

Step E: Preparation of 2-chloro-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: 4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one (33 mg, 0.13 mmole) in POCl₃ (2 mL) was heated to 105 °C for 12 hr. POCl₃ was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with methylene chloride and was carefully quenched with aqueous sodium carbonate. Standard work up, followed by purification (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) gave the title compound. MS (m/z): Calcd. C₁₇H₁₃N₂Cl(M⁺): 280.5, found (M+H)⁺: 281 and 283.

Step F: Preparation of 2-(3-phenylpropylamino)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine: A mixture of 2-chloro-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine (13 mg) and 3-phenylpropylamine (5 drops) was heated to 160 °C for 2 hr. The cooled reaction mixture was subjected to chromatographic purification (silica gel, methanol/methylene chloride) to give the title compound.

Example 14

Procedure for preparation of 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



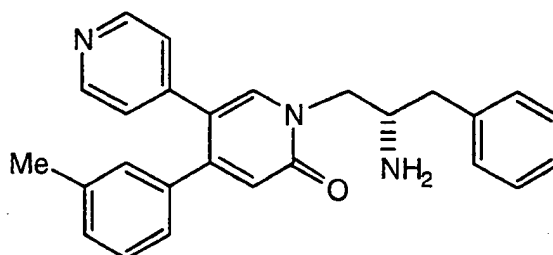
To a stirred mixture of 4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one (12 mg, 0.05 mmole), (S)-2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3-phenylpropanol (15 mg, 0.06 mmole), triphenylphosphine (18 mg, 0.07 mmole), in methylene chloride (1 mL) at room temperature was added diethyl azodicarboxylate (12 mg, 0.07 mmol). When the reaction was complete (monitored by TLC), methanol was added (1 mL) and the reaction was concentrated and

treated with 1 mL of 1:1 TFA/methanol for 30 minutes. The mixture was concentrated, neutralized with 1 drop conc NH_4OH , and purified (SiO_2 , 10% methanol/methylene chloride) to give the title compound: MS (m/z): Calcd.

5 $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_3\text{O}$ (M^+): 395, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 396.

Example 15

Procedure for preparation of 1-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-
10 2-one

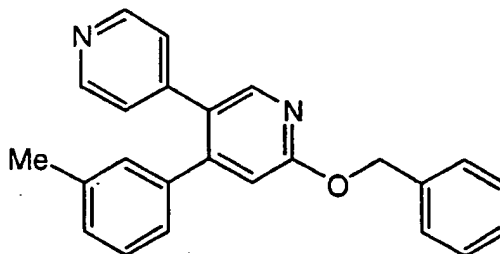


The title compound was obtained as a slower eluting by-product from Example 14: MS (m/z): Calcd. $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_3\text{O}$ (M^+): 395, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 396.

15

Example 16

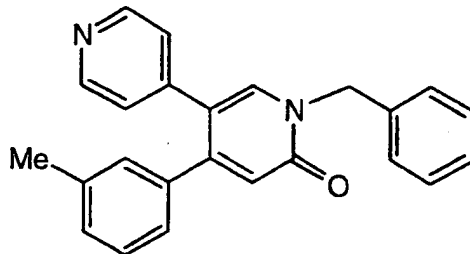
Procedure for preparation of 2-(benzyloxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



20 The title compound was obtained according to the procedure outlined in Example 14 using benzyl alcohol and was obtained as the faster eluting regio-isomer: MS (m/z): Calcd. $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{O}$ (M^+): 352, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 353.

Example 17

Procedure for preparation of 1-benzyl-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one



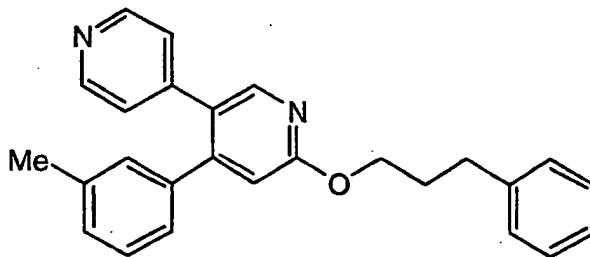
5

The title compound was obtained from the reaction outlined in Example 16 and was obtained as the faster eluting regio-isomer: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{24}H_{20}N_2O$ (M'): 352, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 353.

10

Example 18

Procedure for preparation of 2-(3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine



15

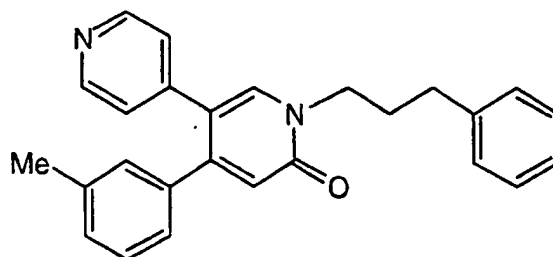
The title compound was obtained according to the procedure outlined in Example 14 using 3-phenylpropanol and was obtained as the faster eluting regio-isomer: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{26}H_{24}N_2O$ (M'): 380, found ($M+H$) $^+$: 381.

20

Example 19

Procedure for preparation of 1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one

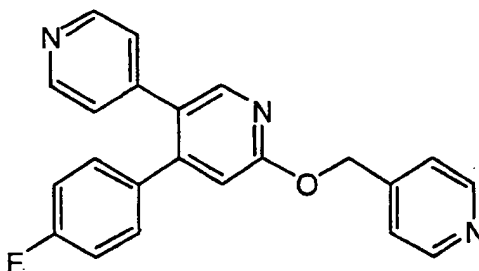
112



The title compound was obtained from the reaction outlined in Example 18, and was obtained as the slower eluting regio-isomer: MS (*m/z*): Calcd. C₂₆H₂₄N₂O (*M*⁺): 380, found (*M*+*H*)⁺: 381.

Example 20

Procedure for preparation of 2-(4-pyridylmethoxy)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

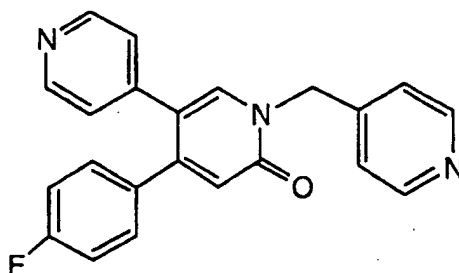


The title compound was obtained from the reaction outlined in Example 14 using 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one and 4-pyridylcarbinol, and was obtained as the faster eluting isomer: MS (*m/z*): Calcd. C₂₃H₁₇N₂FO (*M*⁺): 356, found (*M*+*H*)⁺: 357.

Example 21

Procedure for preparation of 1-(4-pyridylmethoxy)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one

113



The title compound was obtained from the reaction outlined in Example 20, and was obtained as the slower eluting regio-isomer: MS (m/z): Calcd. $C_{23}H_{17}N_2FO$ (M^+):

5 356, found $(M+H)^+$: 357.

Example 22

Biological Assays

The following assays were used to characterize the ability of compounds of the invention to inhibit the production of TNF- α and IL-1- β . The second assay measured the inhibition of TNF- α and/or IL-1- β in mice after oral administration of the test compounds. The third assay, a glucagon binding inhibition in vitro assay, can be used to characterize the ability of compounds of the invention to inhibit glucagon binding. The fourth assay, a Cyclooxygenase enzyme (COX-1 and COX-2) inhibition activity in vitro assay, can be used to characterize the ability of compounds of the invention to inhibit COX-1 and/or COX-2. The fifth assay, a Raf-kinase inhibition assay, can be used to characterize the compounds of the invention to inhibit phosphorylation of MEK by activated Raf-kinase.

Lipopolysaccharide-activated monocyte TNF production assay

Isolation of monocytes

Test compounds were evaluated in vitro for the ability to inhibit the production of TNF by monocytes activated with bacterial lipopolysaccharide (LPS). Fresh residual source leukocytes (a byproduct of plateletpheresis) were obtained from a local blood bank,

and peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were isolated by density gradient centrifugation on Ficol-Paque Plus (Pharmacia). PBMCs were suspended at 2×10^6 /ml in DMEM supplemented to contain 2% FCS, 10 mM, 0.3 mg/ml glutamate, 100 U/ml penicillin G and 100 mg/ml streptomycin sulfate (complete media). Cells were plated into Falcon flat bottom, 96 well culture plates (200 μ l/well) and cultured overnight at 37°C and 6% CO₂. Non-adherent cells were removed by washing with 200 μ l/well of fresh medium. Wells containing adherent cells (~70% monocytes) were replenished with 100 μ l of fresh medium.

Preparation of test compound stock solutions

Test compounds were dissolved in DMZ. Compound stock solutions were prepared to an initial concentration of 10 - 50 μ M. Stocks were diluted initially to 20 - 200 μ M in complete media. Nine two-fold serial dilutions of each compound were then prepared in complete medium.

Treatment of cells with test compounds and activation of TNF production with lipopolysaccharide

One hundred microliters of each test compound dilution were added to microtiter wells containing adherent monocytes and 100 μ l complete medium. Monocytes were cultured with test compounds for 60 min at which time 25 μ l of complete medium containing 30 ng/ml lipopolysaccharide from *E. coli* K532 were added to each well. Cells were cultured an additional 4 hrs. Culture supernatants were then removed and TNF presence in the supernatants was quantified using an ELISA.

TNF ELISA

Flat bottom, 96 well Corning High Binding ELISA plates were coated overnight (4°C) with 150 μ L/well of 3 μ g/ml murine anti-human TNF- α MAb (R&D Systems #MAB210). Wells were then blocked for 1 hr at room temperature with 200 μ L/well of CaCl₂-free ELISA buffer supplemented

to contain 20 mg/ml BSA (standard ELISA buffer: 20 mM, 150 mM NaCl, 2 mM CaCl₂, 0.15 mM thimerosal, pH 7.4). Plates were washed and replenished with 100 μ l of test supernatants (diluted 1:3) or standards. Standards
5 consisted of eleven 1.5-fold serial dilutions from a stock of 1 ng/ml recombinant human TNF (R&D Systems). Plates were incubated at room temperature for 1 hr on orbital shaker (300 rpm), washed and replenished with 100 μ l/well of 0.5 μ g/ml goat anti-human TNF- α (R&D
10 systems #AB-210-NA) biotinylated at a 4:1 ratio. Plates were incubated for 40 min, washed and replenished with 100 μ l/well of alkaline phosphatase-conjugated streptavidin (Jackson ImmunoResearch #016-050-084) at 0.02 μ g/ml. Plates were incubated 30 min, washed and
15 replenished with 200 μ l/well of 1 mg/ml of p-nitrophenyl phosphate. After 30 min, plates were read at 405 nm on a V_{max} plate reader.

Data analysis

Standard curve data were fit to a second order
20 polynomial and unknown TNF- α concentrations determined from their OD by solving this equation for concentration. TNF concentrations were then plotted vs. test compound concentration using a second order polynomial. This equation was then used to calculate
25 the concentration of test compounds causing a 50% reduction in TNF production.

Compounds of the invention can also be shown to inhibit LPS-induced release of IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-8 from monocytes by measuring concentrations of IL-1 β , IL-
30 6 and/or IL-8 by methods well known to those skilled in the art. In a similar manner to the above described assay involving the LPS induced release of TNF- α from monocytes, compounds of this invention can also be shown to inhibit LPS induced release of IL-1 β , IL-6 and/or IL-
35 8 from monocytes by measuring concentrations of IL-1 β ,

IL-6 and/or IL-8 by methods well known to those skilled in the art. Thus, the compounds of the invention may lower elevated levels of TNF- α , IL-1, IL-6, and IL-8 levels. Reducing elevated levels of these inflammatory cytokines to basal levels or below is favorable in controlling, slowing progression, and alleviating many disease states. All of the compounds are useful in the methods of treating disease states in which TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6, and IL-8 play a role to the full extent of the definition of TNF- α -mediated diseases described herein.

Inhibition of LPS-Induced TNF- α production in mice

Male DBA/1LACJ mice were dosed with vehicle or test compounds in a vehicle (the vehicle consisting of 0.5% tragacanth in 0.03 N HCl) 30 minutes prior to lipopolysaccharide (2 mg/kg, I.V.) injection. Ninety minutes after LPS injection, blood was collected and the serum was analyzed by ELISA for TNF levels.

The following compounds exhibit activities in the monocyte assay (LPS induced TNF release) with IC₅₀ values of 20 μ M or less:

- 1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one
- 2-(3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
- 1-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one
- 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
- 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
- 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
- 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine

- 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
5 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
10 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
15 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
6-(((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-amino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
20 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
25 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-isopropylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-naphthyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
30 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
35

The following compounds exhibit activities in the monocyte assay (LPS induced TNF release) with IC₅₀ values of 5 μ M or less:

- 5 1-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-
10 (4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
15 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-
20 4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
25 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine
6-(((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-amino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine
30 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
35 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine

- 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-isopropylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
5 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-naphthyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-
10 2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine.

- Compounds of the invention may be shown to have anti-inflammatory properties in animal models of inflammation, including carageenan paw edema, collagen
15 induced arthritis and adjuvant arthritis, such as the carageenan paw edema model (C. A. Winter et al Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. (1962) vol 111, p 544; K. F. Swingle, in R. A. Scherrer and M. W. Whitehouse, Eds., Antiinflammatory Agents, Chemistry and Pharmacology,
20 Vol. 13-II, Academic, New York, 1974, p. 33) and collagen induced arthritis (D. E. Trentham et al J. Exp. Med. (1977) vol. 146, p 857; J. S. Courtenay, Nature (New Biol.) (1980), Vol 283, p 666).

25 **¹²⁵I-Glucagon Binding Screen with CHO/hGLUR Cells**

The assay is described in WO 97/16442, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Reagents

- The reagents can be prepared as follows: (a)
30 prepare fresh 1M o-Phenanthroline (Aldrich) (198.2 mg/ml ethanol); (b) prepare fresh 0.5M DTT (Sigma); (c) Protease Inhibitor Mix (1000X): 5 mg leupeptin, 10 mg benzamidine, 40 mg bacitracin and 5 mg soybean trypsin inhibitor per ml DMSO and store aliquots at -20°C; (d)
35 250 µM human glucagon (Peninsula): solubilize 0.5 mg vial in 575 µl 0.1N acetic acid (1 µl yields 1 µM final concentration in assay for non-specific binding) and

- store in aliquots at -20°C ; (e) Assay Buffer: 20mM Tris (pH 7.8), 1 mM DTT and 3 mM o-phenanthroline; (f) Assay Buffer with 0.1% BSA (for dilution of label only; 0.01% final in assay): 10 μl 10% BSA (heat-inactivated) and
- 5 990 μl Assay Buffer; (g) ^{125}I -Glucagon (NEN, receptor-grade, 2200 Ci/mmol): dilute to 50,000 cpm/25 μl in assay buffer with BSA (about 50pM final concentration in assay).

Harvesting of CHO/hGLUR Cells for Assay

- 10 1. Remove media from confluent flask then rinse once each with PBS (Ca, Mg-free) and Enzyme-free Dissociation Fluid (Specialty Media, Inc.).
2. Add 10 ml Enzyme-free Dissoc. Fluid and hold for about 4 min. at 37°C .
- 15 3. Gently tap cells free, triturate, take aliquot for counting and centrifuge remainder for 5 min. at 1000 rpm.
4. Resuspend pellet in Assay Buffer at 75000 cells per 100 μl .
- 20 Membrane preparations of CHO/hGLUR cells can be used in place of whole cells at the same assay volume. Final protein concentration of a membrane preparation is determined on a per batch basis.

Assay

- 25 The determination of inhibition of glucagon binding can be carried out by measuring the reduction of ^{125}I -glucagon binding in the presence of compounds of Formula I. The reagents are combined as follows:

	Compound/ Vehicle	250 μM Glucagon	^{125}I - Glucagon	CHO/hGLUR Cells
Total	--/5 μl	--	25 μl	100 μl
Binding				
+	5 μl /--	--	25 μl	100 μl
Compound				

Nonspecific Binding	--/5 μ l	1 μ l	25 μ l	100 μ l
---------------------	--------------	-----------	------------	-------------

The mixture is incubated for 60 min. at 22°C on a shaker at 275 rpm. The mixture is filtered over pre-soaked (0.5% polyethylimine (PEI)) GF/C filtermat using an Innotech Harvester or Tomtec Harvester with four washes of ice-cold 20mM Tris buffer (pH 7.8). The radioactivity in the filters is determined by a gamma-scintillation counter.

Thus, compounds of the invention may also be shown to inhibit the binding of glucagon to glucagon receptors.

Cyclooxygenase Enzyme Activity Assay

The human monocytic leukemia cell line, THP-1, differentiated by exposure to phorbol esters expresses only COX-1; the human osteosarcoma cell line 143B expresses predominantly COX-2. THP-1 cells are routinely cultured in RPMI complete media supplemented with 10% FBS and human osteosarcoma cells (HOSC) are cultured in minimal essential media supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (MEM-10%FBS); all cell incubations are at 37°C in a humidified environment containing 5% CO₂.

COX-1 Assay

In preparation for the COX-1 assay, THP-1 cells are grown to confluency, split 1:3 into RPMI containing 2% FBS and 10 mM phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (TPA), and incubated for 48 hours on a shaker to prevent attachment. Cells are pelleted and resuspended in Hank's Buffered Saline (HBS) at a concentration of 2.5×10^5 cells/mL and plated in 96-well culture plates at a density of 5×10^5 cells/mL. Test compounds are diluted

in HBS and added to the desired final concentration and the cells are incubated for an additional 4 hours. Arachidonic acid is added to a final concentration of 30 mM, the cells incubated for 20 minutes at 37°C, and enzyme activity determined as described below.

COX-2 Assay

For the COX-2 assay, subconfluent HOSC are trypsinized and resuspended at 3×10^6 cells/mL in MEM-FBS containing 1 ng human IL-1b/mL, plated in 96-well tissue culture plates at a density of 3×10^4 cells per well, incubated on a shaker for 1 hour to evenly distribute cells, followed by an additional 2 hour static incubation to allow attachment. The media is then replaced with MEM containing 2% FBS (MEM-2%FBS) and 1 ng human IL-1b/mL, and the cells incubated for 18-22 hours. Following replacement of media with 190 mL MEM, 10 mL of test compound diluted in HBS is added to achieve the desired concentration and the cells incubated for 4 hours. The supernatants are removed and replaced with MEM containing 30 mM arachidonic acid, the cells incubated for 20 minutes at 37°C, and enzyme activity determined as described below.

COX Activity Determined

After incubation with arachidonic acid, the reactions are stopped by the addition of 1 N HCl, followed by neutralization with 1 N NaOH and centrifugation to pellet cell debris. Cyclooxygenase enzyme activity in both HOSC and THP-1 cell supernatants is determined by measuring the concentration of PGE₂ using a commercially available ELISA (Neogen #404110). A standard curve of PGE₂ is used for calibration, and commercially available COX-1 and COX-2 inhibitors are included as standard controls.

Raf Kinase assay

In vitro Raf kinase activity is measured by the extent of phosphorylation of the substrate MEK (Map kinase/ERK kinase) by activated Raf kinase, as described in GB 1,238,959 (incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Phosphorylated MEK is trapped on a filter and incorporation of radiolabeled phosphate is quantified by scintillation counting.

10 **MATERIALS:**

Activated Raf is produced by triple transfection of Sf9 cells with baculoviruses expressing "Glu-Glu"-epitope tagged Raf, val¹²-H-Ras, and Lck. The "Glu-Glu"-epitope, Glu-Try-Met-Pro-Met-Glu, was fused to the carboxy-terminus of full length c-Raf.

Catalytically inactive MEK (K97A mutation) is produced in Sf9 cells transfected with a baculovirus expressing c-terminus "Glu-Glu" epitope-tagged K97A MEK1.

Anti "Glu-Glu" antibody was purified from cells grown as described in: Grussenmeyer, et al., Proceedings of the National Academy of Science, U.S.A. pp 7952-7954, 1985.

Column buffer: 20 mM Tris pH=8, 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 2.5 mM EGTA, 10 mM MgCl₂, 2 mM DTT, 0.4 mM AEBSF, 0.1% n-octylglucopyranoside, 1 nM okadaic acid, and 10 µg/mL each of benzamidine, leupeptin, pepstatin, and aprotinin.

5x Reaction buffer: 125 mM HEPES pH=8, 25 mM MgCl₂, 5 mM EDTA, 5 mM Na₃VO₄, 100 µg/mL BSA.

Enzyme dilution buffer: 25 mM HEPES pH=8, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM Na₃VO₄, 400 µg/mL BSA.

Stop solution: 100 mM EDTA, 80 mM sodium pyrophosphate.

Filter plates: Milipore multiscreen # SE3MO78E3, Immobilon-P (PVDF).

METHODS:

35 Protein purification: Sf9 cells were infected with baculovirus and grown as described in Williams, et al., Proceedings of the National Academy of Science, U.S.A.

- pp 2922-2926, 1992. All subsequent steps were preformed on ice or at 4°C. Cells were pelleted and lysed by sonication in column buffer. Lysates were spun at 17,000xg for 20 min, followed by 0.22 µm filtration.
- 5 Epitope tagged proteins were purified by chromatography over GammaBind Plus affinity column to which the "Glu-Glu" antibody was coupled. Proteins were loaded on the column followed by sequential washes with two column volumes of column buffer, and eluted with 50 µg/mL Glu-
- 10 Tyr-Met-Pro-Met-Glu in column buffer.

- Raf kinase assay: Test compounds were evaluated using ten 3-fold serial dilutions starting at 10 - 100 µM. 10 µL of the test inhibitor or control, dissolved in 10% DMSO, was added to the assay plate followed by the
- 15 addition of 30 µL of the a mixture containing 10 µL 5x reaction buffer, 1mM ³³P-γ-ATP (20 µCi/mL), 0.5 µL MEK (2.5 mg/mL), 1 µL 50 mM β-mercaptoethanol. The reaction was started by the addition of 10 µL of enzyme dilution
- 20 buffer containing 1 mM DTT and an amount of activated Raf that produces linear kinetics over the reaction time course. The reaction was mixed and incubated at room temperature for 90 min. and stopped by the addition of 50 µL stop solution. 90 µL aliquots of this stopped
- 25 solution were transferred onto GFP-30 cellulose microtiter filter plates (Polyfiltronics), the filter plates washed in four well volumes of 5% phosphoric acid, allowed to dry, and then replenished with 25 µl scintillation cocktail. The plates were counted for ³³P
- 30 gamma emission using a TopCount Scintillation Reader.

Accordingly, the compounds of the invention or a pharmaceutical composition thereof are useful for prophylaxis and treatment of rheumatoid arthritis; Pagets disease; osteophorosis; multiple myeloma;

35 uveititis; acute and chronic myelogenous leukemia;

pancreatic β cell destruction; osteoarthritis;
rheumatoid spondylitis; gouty arthritis; inflammatory
bowel disease; adult respiratory distress syndrome
(ARDS); psoriasis; Crohn's disease; allergic rhinitis;
5 ulcerative colitis; anaphylaxis; contact dermatitis;
asthma; muscle degeneration; cachexia; Reiter's
syndrome; type I and type II diabetes; bone resorption
diseases; graft vs. host reaction; ischemia reperfusion
injury; atherosclerosis; brain trauma; Alzheimer's
10 disease; stroke; myocardial infarction; multiple
sclerosis; cerebral malaria; sepsis; septic shock; toxic
shock syndrome; fever, and myalgias due to infection.
HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza,
adenovirus, the herpes viruses (including HSV-1, HSV-2),
15 and herpes zoster, all of which are sensitive to TNF- α
and/or IL-1 inhibition or glucagon antagonism, will also
be positively effected by the compounds and methods of
the invention.

The compounds of the present invention may also
20 possess oncolytic characteristics and may be useful for
the treatment of cancer. The compounds of the present
invention may also block signal transduction by
extracellular mitogenic stimuli and oncoproteins through
inhibition of Raf kinase. Thus the compounds of the
25 present invention, a pharmaceutical salt thereof, or a
pharmaceutical composition of either, may also be useful
in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of cancers which are
mediated by Raf and Raf-inducable proteins, such as
cancers where Raf kinase is implicated by overexpression
30 and cancers involving overexpression of upstream
activators of Raf or Raf-activating oncogenes. Examples
of cancers where Raf kinase is implicated by
overexpression include cancers of the brain, larynx,
lung, lymphatic system, urinary tract and stomach,
35 including hystocytic lymphoma, lung adenocarcinoma,
small cell lung cancers and the like. Examples of
cancers involving overexpression of upstream activators

of Raf or Raf-activating oncogenes, include pancreatic carcinoma, breast carcinoma and the like.

The compounds of the present invention also may possess analgesic properties and may be useful for the treatment of pain disorders, such as hyperalgesia due to excessive IL-1. The compounds of the present invention may also prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibition of enzymes in the human arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway, including cyclooxygenase (WO 96/03387, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

Because of their ability to lower TNF- α and IL-1 concentrations or inhibit glucagon binding to its receptor, the compounds of the invention are also useful research tools for studying the physiology associated with blocking these effects.

The methods of the invention comprise administering an effective dose of a compound of the invention, a pharmaceutical salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition of either, to a subject (i.e., an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human) in need of a reduction in the level of TNF- α , IL-1, IL-6, and/or IL-8 levels and/or reduction in plasma glucose levels and/or which subject may be suffering from rheumatoid arthritis; Pagets disease; osteophorosis; multiple myeloma; uveitis; acute and chronic myelogenous leukemia; pancreatic β cell destruction; osteoarthritis; rheumatoid spondylitis; gouty arthritis; inflammatory bowel disease; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); psoriasis; Crohn's disease; allergic rhinitis; ulcerative colitis; anaphylaxis; contact dermatitis; asthma; muscle degeneration; cachexia; Reiter's syndrome; type I and type II diabetes; cancer; bone resorption diseases; graft vs. host reaction; Alzheimer's disease; stroke; myocardial infarction; ischemia reperfusion injury; atherosclerosis; brain trauma; multiple sclerosis; cerebral malaria; sepsis;

septic shock; toxic shock syndrome; fever, and myalgias due to infection, or which subject is infected by HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenovirus, the herpes viruses (including HSV-1, HSV-2),
5 or herpes zoster.

In another aspect, this invention comprises the use of a compound of the invention, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment either acutely or
10 chronically of a TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6, and/or IL-8 mediated disease state, including those described previously. The compounds of the present are also useful in the manufacture of an anti-cancer medicament. The compounds of the present invention are also useful in the manufacture
15 of a medicament to attenuate or prevent signal transduction by extracellular mitogenic stimuli and oncoproteins through inhibition of Raf kinase. Also, the compounds of this invention are useful in the manufacture of a analgesic medicament and a medicament for treating pain
20 disorders, such as hyperalgesia. The compounds of the present invention also are useful in the manufacture of a medicament to prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibition of enzymes in the human arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway.

25 A further method of the invention comprises administering an effective dose of a compound of the invention, a pharmaceutical salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition of either, to a subject (i.e., an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a
30 human) in need of prophylaxis and/or treatment of a cancer(s) which is mediated by Raf, Raf-inducable proteins and/or activators of Raf or Raf-activating oncogenes, and/or which subject may be suffering from cancers of the brain, larynx, lung, lymphatic system,
35 urinary tract and stomach, including hystocytic lymphoma, lung adenocarcinoma, small cell lung cancers, pancreatic carcinoma, breast carcinoma and the like.

Further, the compounds of this invention may be useful in the manufacture of a medicament for treating cancers, such as cancers of the brain, larynx, lung, lymphatic system, urinary tract and stomach, including hystocytic lymphoma, lung adenocarcinoma, small cell lung cancers, pancreatic carcinoma, breast carcinoma and the like.

In still another aspect, this invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6, and/or IL-8 lowering amount and/or effective plasma glucose level lowering amount and/or effective tumor supressing amount of a compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent, and if desired other active ingredients. The compounds of the invention are administered by any suitable route, preferably in the form of a pharmaceutical composition adapted to such a route, and in a dose effective for the treatment intended. Therapeutically effective doses of the compounds of the present invention required to arrest the progress or prevent tissue damage associated with the disease are readily ascertained by one of ordinary skill in the art using standard methods.

For the treatment of TNF- α , IL-1 β , IL-6, and IL-8 mediated diseases, cancer, and/or hyperglycemia, the compounds of the present invention may be administered orally, parentally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles. The term parenteral as used herein includes, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal, infusion techniques or intraperitoneally.

The dosage regimen for treating a TNF- α , IL-1, IL-6, and IL-8 mediated diseases, cancer, and/or hyperglycemia with the compounds of this invention and/or compositions of this invention is based on a variety of factors, including the type of disease, the

age, weight, sex, medical condition of the patient, the severity of the condition, the route of administration, and the particular compound employed. Thus, the dosage regimen may vary widely, but can be determined routinely using standard methods. Dosage levels of the order from about 0.01 mg to 30 mg per kilogram of body weight per day, preferably from about 0.1 mg to 10 mg/kg, more preferably from about 0.25 mg to 1 mg/kg are useful for all methods of use disclosed herein.

The pharmaceutically active compounds of this invention can be processed in accordance with conventional methods of pharmacy to produce medicinal agents for administration to patients, including humans and other mammals.

For oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of, for example, a capsule, a tablet, a suspension, or liquid. The pharmaceutical composition is preferably made in the form of a dosage unit containing a given amount of the active ingredient. For example, these may contain an amount of active ingredient from about 1 to 2000 mg, preferably from about 1 to 500 mg, more preferably from about 5 to 150 mg. A suitable daily dose for a human or other mammal may vary widely depending on the condition of the patient and other factors, but, once again, can be determined using routine methods.

The active ingredient may also be administered by injection as a composition with suitable carriers including saline, dextrose, or water. The daily parenteral dosage regimen will be from about 0.1 to about 30 mg/kg of total body weight, preferably from about 0.1 to about 10 mg/kg, and more preferably from about 0.25 mg to 1 mg/kg.

Injectable preparations, such as sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions, may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile

injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed, including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient such as cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols that are solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

A suitable topical dose of active ingredient of a compound of the invention is 0.1 mg to 150 mg administered one to four, preferably one or two times daily. For topical administration, the active ingredient may comprise from 0.001% to 10% w/w, e.g., from 1% to 2% by weight of the formulation, although it may comprise as much as 10% w/w, but preferably not more than 5% w/w, and more preferably from 0.1% to 1% of the formulation.

Formulations suitable for topical administration include liquid or semi-liquid preparations suitable for penetration through the skin (e.g., liniments, lotions, ointments, creams, or pastes) and drops suitable for administration to the eye, ear, or nose.

For administration, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate for the indicated route of administration. The compounds may be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids,

stearic acid, talc, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulphuric acids, acacia, gelatin, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidine, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and tableted or
5 encapsulated for conventional administration.

Alternatively, the compounds of this invention may be dissolved in saline, water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, tragacanth gum, and/or
10 various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well known in the pharmaceutical art. The carrier or diluent may include time delay material, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate alone or with a wax, or other materials well known in
15 the art.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be made up in a solid form (including granules, powders or suppositories) or in a liquid form (e.g., solutions, suspensions, or emulsions). The pharmaceutical compositions may be
20 subjected to conventional pharmaceutical operations such as sterilization and/or may contain conventional adjuvants, such as preservatives, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers, buffers etc.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration may
25 include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound may be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose, lactose, or starch. Such dosage forms may also comprise, as in normal practice, additional substances
30 other than inert diluents, e.g., lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

35 Liquid dosage forms for oral administration may include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing

inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions may also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

Compounds of the present invention can possess one
5 or more asymmetric carbon atoms and are thus capable of existing in the form of optical isomers as well as in the form of racemic or non-racemic mixtures thereof. The optical isomers can be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixtures according to conventional processes,
10 e.g., by formation of diastereoisomeric salts, by treatment with an optically active acid or base. Examples of appropriate acids are tartaric, diacetyltartaric, dibenzoyltartaric, ditoluoyltartaric, and camphorsulfonic acid and then separation of the
15 mixture of diastereoisomers by crystallization followed by liberation of the optically active bases from these salts. A different process for separation of optical isomers involves the use of a chiral chromatography column optimally chosen to maximize the separation of the
20 enantiomers. Still another available method involves synthesis of covalent diastereoisomeric molecules by reacting compounds of the invention with an optically pure acid in an activated form or an optically pure isocyanate. The synthesized diastereoisomers can be
25 separated by conventional means such as chromatography, distillation, crystallization or sublimation, and then hydrolyzed to deliver the enantiomerically pure compound. The optically active compounds of the invention can likewise be obtained by using active starting materials.
30 These isomers may be in the form of a free acid, a free base, an ester or a salt.

The compounds of the present invention can be used in the form of salts derived from inorganic or organic acids. The salts include, but are not limited to, the
35 following: acetate, adipate, alginate, citrate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, digluconate,

cyclopentanepropionate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, fumarate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate, 5 lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, nicotinate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate, palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 2-phenylpropionate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate, mesylate, and undecanoate. Also, the basic nitrogen- 10 containing groups can be quaternized with such agents as lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and 15 stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides, and others. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained.

Examples of acids that may be employed to form pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include 20 such inorganic acids as hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid and phosphoric acid and such organic acids as oxalic acid, maleic acid, succinic acid and citric acid. Other examples include salts with alkali metals or alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, 25 calcium or magnesium or with organic bases.

While the compounds of the invention can be administered as the sole active pharmaceutical agent, they can also be used in combination with one or more compounds of the invention or other agents. When 30 administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions that are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

The foregoing is merely illustrative of the 35 invention and is not intended to limit the invention to the disclosed compounds. Variations and changes which are obvious to one skilled in the art are intended to be

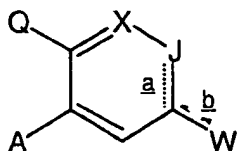
within the scope and nature of the invention which are defined in the appended claims.

From the foregoing description, one skilled in the art can easily ascertain the essential characteristics
5 of this invention, and without departing from the spirit and scope thereof, can make various changes and modifications of the invention to adapt it to various usages and conditions.

135

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R_1 , R_2 , O or $N-R_3$;

A and Q are each independently R_{11} or R_{12} ;

X is N or C-H;

10 J is $N-R_3$, N, C- R_1 or C- R_2 , provided at least one of X or J is N or $N-R_3$; and

when W is R_1 , then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than $N-R_3$ or C- R_1 ; when W is R_2 , then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is
 15 other than $N-R_3$ or C- R_2 ; and when W is O or $N-R_3$, then a is a single bond, b is a double bond and J is $N-R_3$;

R_1 is -Z-Y or -Y; and each R_i is independently a hydrogen radical or -Z-Y; provided that the total
 20 number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals in R_1 , R_2 and R_3 is 0-3;

R_2 is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, -C(O)-OR_n or -C(O)-NR₃R_n radical;
 25 (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy or alkylthio, and (b) a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted
 30 by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, halo, alkyl, carboxy,

carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals; or

- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals;

- 10 Z is independently a

- (1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or

- (2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical; wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl or haloalkyl; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

each Y is independently a

- (1) hydrogen radical;
- (2) halo or nitro radical;
- (3) $-C(O)-R_{20}$, $-C(O)-OR_{21}$, $-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ or $-C(NR_5)-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;
- (4) $-OR_{21}$, $-O-C(O)-R_{21}$, $-O-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ or $-O-C(O)-NR_{22}-S(O)_2-R_{20}$ radical;

- (5) $-SR_{21}$, $-S(O)-R_{20}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{20}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_5R_{21}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{22}-C(O)-R_{21}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{22}-C(O)-OR_{20}$ or $-S(O)_2-NR_{22}-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ radical; or
- (6) $-NR_5R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-OR_{20}$, $-NR_{22}-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-C(NR_5)-NR_5R_{21}$, $-NR_{22}-S(O)_2-R_{20}$ or $-NR_{22}-S(O)_2-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;

each R_5 is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
 - 10 (2) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, $-SO_3H$ or halo; or
 - (3) aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl,
 - 15 heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkylalkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl or haloalkyl;
- 20 each R_{20} is independently
- (1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, N-(alkoxycarbonyl)-N-(alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino,
 - 25 alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, halo or aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,
 - 30 alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, alkanoyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;
 - (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,

alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,
5 alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, alkyl or haloalkyl;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;
10 each R₂₂ is independently
(1) hydrogen radical;
(2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally
15 substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
20 (3) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano,
25 halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is an "N"-heteroaryl radical,
30 wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of
(1) R₃₀;
(2) halo or cyano radicals;
(3) -C(O)-R₃₀, -C(O)-OR₂₉, -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂ or -C(NR₃₁)-
35 NR₃₁R₃₂ radicals;

- (4) $-OR_{29}$, $-O-C(O)-R_{29}$, $-O-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-O-C(O)-NR_{33}-S(O)_2-R_{30}$ radicals;
- (5) $-SR_{29}$, $-S(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{33}-C(O)-OR_{30}$ or $-S(O)_2-NR_{33}-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals; or
- (6) $-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{29}$, $-NR_{33}-C(O)-OR_{30}$, $-NR_{33}-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{33}-C(NR_{31})-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{33}-S(O)_2-R_{30}$ or $-NR_{33}-S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals;
- provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals substituted on each of R_{11} and R_{12} is 0-1;

each R_{30} is independently

- (1) alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of $-NR_{31}R_{31}$, $-CO_2R_{23}$, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo or aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylsulfonyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, halo, alkyl or haloalkyl;

R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀;

each R₃₁ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- 5 (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by an cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy,
- 10 alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy,
- 15 alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl;

each R₃₂ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by an
- 20 cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; or
- 25 (3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; and

30

each R₃₃ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical; or
- (2) alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally
- 35 substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino,

141

dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylthio, cyano, alkyl or haloalkyl; and

- 5 provided that when X is C-H, then Q is other than a phenyl radical; and when X is N and J is C-H, A is other than a 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 4-(aminosulfonyl)-phenyl, 4-(trifluoromethylcarbonylaminosulfonyl)phenyl or 4-
10 (methylaminosulfonyl)phenyl radical.

2. The compound of Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

- 15 W is R₁, R₂, O or N-R₃;
A and Q are each independently R₁₁ or R₁₂;
X is N or C-H;
J is N-R₃, N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J is N or N-R₃; and
20 when W is R₁, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₁; when W is R₂, then a is a double bond, b is a single bond and J is other than N-R₃ or C-R₂; and when W is O or N-R₃, then a is a single bond, b is a double bond and J is N-R₃;
25 R₁ is -Z-Y or -Y; and each R_i is independently a hydrogen radical or -Z-Y; provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals in R₁, R₂ and R₃ is 0-3;
30 R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, -C(O)-OR_n or -C(O)-NR₃R_n radical;
(2) C₁-C₈ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄

alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy or C₁-C₄ alkylthio, and (b) a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or

(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;

wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄

haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

- each Y is independently a
- 10 (1) hydrogen radical;
 - (2) halo or nitro radical;
 - (3) -C(O)-R₂₀, -C(O)-OR₂₁, -C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -C(NR₅)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
 - (4) -OR₂₁, -O-C(O)-R₂₁, -O-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -O-C(O)-NR₂₂-S(O)₂-R₂₀ radical;
 - 15 (5) -SR₂₁, -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁, -S(O)₂-NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁, -S(O)₂-NR₂₂-C(O)-OR₂₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₂₂-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical; or
 - (6) -NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-OR₂₀, -NR₂₂-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(NR₅)-NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -NR₂₂-S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
 - 20

- each R₅ is independently
- (1) hydrogen radicals;
 - 25 (2) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, -SO₃H or halo; or
 - (3) aryl, heteroaryl, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl radicals
 - 30 optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄

alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

each R₂₀ is independently

- 5 (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino,
- 10 aminocarbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals
- 15 optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅ alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, halo, C₁-C₄
- 20 alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino,
- 25 hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- 30

each R_{21} is independently hydrogen radical or R_{20} ;

each R_{22} is independently

- 5 (1) hydrogen radical;
- (2) C_1 - C_4 alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1 - C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1$ - C_4
- 10 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfinyl, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
- (3) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals
- 15 optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1 - C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1$ - C_4 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfinyl, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonyl, cyano, halo, C_1 - C_4
- 20 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

R_{11} is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R_{12} is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of

- (1) R_{30} ;
- (2) halo or cyano radicals;
- (3) $-C(O)-R_{30}$, $-C(O)-OR_{29}$, $-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-C(NR_{31})-$
- 30 $NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals;
- (4) $-OR_{29}$, $-O-C(O)-R_{29}$, $-O-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-O-C(O)-NR_{33}-S(O)_2-R_{30}$ radicals;

(5) $-SR_{29}$, $-S(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{33}-C(O)-OR_{30}$ or $-S(O)_2-NR_{33}-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals; or

- (6) $-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{29}$, $-NR_{33}-C(O)-OR_{30}$, $-NR_{33}-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{33}-C(NR_{31})-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{33}-S(O)_2-R_{30}$ or $-NR_{33}-S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals;

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals substituted on each of R_{11} and R_{12} is 0-1;

10

each R_{30} is independently

(1) C_1-C_4 alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of

(a) $-NR_{31}R_{31}$;

- 15 (b) C_1-C_4 alkoxy-carbonyl or phenoxycarbonyl or phenylmethoxycarbonyl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, alkylamino, di- $(C_1-C_4-alkyl)amino$, C_1-C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1-C_4$ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C_1-C_4 alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_4 alkylthio, cyano, halo, C_1-C_4 alkyl or trifluoromethyl;
- 20 or

- (c) hydroxy, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_4 alkylthio, or phenyl- $C_1-C_4-alkoxy$, phenyl- $C_1-C_4-alkylthio$, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by
- 25 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1-C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)amino, C_1-C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1-C_4$ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_4 alkylthio, cyano, halo, C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_1-C_4 haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

- 30 (2) C_1-C_4 haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radical; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1-C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)amino, C_1-C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1-C_4$

alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

5 R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀;

each R₃₁ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an
- 10 C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄
- 15 alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or
- (3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅
- 20 alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

25 each R₃₂ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an
- C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of
- 30 amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; or

(3) aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; and

each R₃₃ is independently

10 (1) hydrogen radical; or

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄

15 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; and

provided that when X is C-H, then Q is other than a

20 phenyl radical; and when X is N and J is C-H, A is other than a 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 4-(aminosulfonyl)-phenyl, 4-(trifluoromethylcarbonylaminosulfonyl)phenyl or 4-(methylaninosulfonyl)phenyl radical; and

25 provided that when X is C-H, then Q is other than a phenyl radical; and when X is N and J is C-H, A is other than a 4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 4-(aminosulfonyl)-phenyl, 4-(trifluoromethylcarbonylaminosulfonyl)phenyl or 4-(methylaninosulfonyl)phenyl radical; and

30 (methylaninosulfonyl)phenyl radical; and

wherein heterocyclyl is a radical of a monocyclic or bicyclic saturated heterocyclic ring system having 5-8

ring members per ring, wherein 1-3 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally partially unsaturated or benzo-fused and optionally substituted by 1-2 oxo or thioxo radicals;
5 aryl is a phenyl or naphthyl radical; and heteroaryl is radical of a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members per ring, wherein 1-3 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused
10 or saturated C₃-C₄-carbocyclic-fused.

3. The compound of Claim 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

15 A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano, carboxy or carboxamide radical;

(2) C₁-C₈ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a)
20 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy or C₁-C₄ alkylthio;
or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄
25 alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, carboxy, carboxamide, trifluoromethoxy or trifluoromethyl radicals;

30

each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₂-C₈ alkenyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino,

- (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or
- (2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;
- 5 wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-
- 10 C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl
- 15 of 1-3 halo radicals;

each Y is independently a

- (1) hydrogen or halo radical;
- 20 (2) -C(O)-R₂₀, -C(O)-OR₂₁, -C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ or -C(NR₅)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
- (3) -OR₂₁, -O-C(O)-R₂₁ or -O-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;
- (4) -SR₂₁, -S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -S(O)₂-NR₅R₂₁ radical; or
- 25 (5) -NR₅R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-R₂₁, -NR₂₂-C(O)-OR₂₀ or -NR₂₂-C(O)-NR₅R₂₁ radical;

each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radicals;
- 30 (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, -SO₃H or halo; or

- (3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, 5 C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, 10 di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, N-((C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ 15 alkylsulfonyl, halo or aryl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylthio, aryl-C₁-C₄-alkylsulfonyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ 20 alkoxy)carbonylamino, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, C₁-C₅ alkanoyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, (C₁-C₄ 25 alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, acetamido, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, 30 C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R_{21} is independently hydrogen radical or R_{20} ;

each R_{22} is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical; or
- 5 (2) C_1 - C_4 alkyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of phenyl or heteroaryl optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di- $(C_1$ - C_2 alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1$ - C_4 alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio, cyano, halo, C_1 - C_4 alkyl
- 10 or C_1 - C_2 haloalkyl of 1-3 halo radicals;

R_{11} is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R_{12} is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of

- (1) R_{30} ;
- (2) halo or cyano radicals;
- (3) $-C(O)-R_{30}$, $-C(O)-OR_{29}$, $-C(O)-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-C(NR_{31})-$
- 20 $NR_{31}R_{32}$ radicals; or
- (4) $-OR_{29}$, $-SR_{29}$, $-S(O)-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{30}$, $-S(O)_2-NR_{31}R_{32}$, $-NR_{31}R_{32}$ or $-NR_{33}-C(O)-R_{29}$ radicals;

each R_{30} is independently

- 25 (1) C_1 - C_4 alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di- $(C_1$ - C_2 alkyl)amino, acetamido, hydroxy, C_1 - C_2 alkoxy, halo, C_1 - C_4 alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- 30 (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di- $(C_1$ - C_2 alkyl)amino, acetamido, hydroxy, C_1 - C_2 alkoxy, halo, C_1 - C_4 alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀;

each R₃₁ is independently

- 5 (1) hydrogen radicals; or
(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by an
phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by
1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄
alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄
10 alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄
alkylthio, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl
radicals;

each R₃₂ is independently

- 15 (1) hydrogen radicals;
(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by
phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by
1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄
alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄
20 alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄
alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; or
(3) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted
by 1-3 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄
alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄
25 alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄
alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

each R₃₃ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl
radical.

30

4. The compound of Claim 3 or a pharmaceutically
acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R₁, R₂ or O;

R₁ is -Z-Y or -Y; and each R_i is independently a hydrogen radical or -Z-Y; provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl radicals in R₁, R₂ and R₃ is 0-2;

R₂ is (1) a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl or cyano radical; or
(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a)
1-2 radicals of amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino;

each Z is independently a
(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl; or
(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;
wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₅ alkanoylamino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each Y is independently a
(1) hydrogen radical;

- (2) $-C(O)-R_{20}$ or $-C(O)-NR_5R_{21}$ radical;
 (3) $-OR_{21}$, $-SR_{21}$, $-S(O)-R_{20}$, $-S(O)_2-R_{20}$ or $-S(O)_2-NR_5R_{21}$ radical; or
 (4) $-NR_5R_{21}$ or $-NR_{22}-C(O)-R_{21}$ radical;

5

each R_5 is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical;
 (2) C_1-C_4 alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di- $(C_1-C_2-alkyl)amino$, hydroxy, C_1-C_2 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 alkylthio or halo; or
 (3) phenyl- $C_1-C_2-alkyl$, heteroaryl- $C_1-C_2-alkyl$, heterocyclyl- $C_1-C_2-alkyl$ or $C_3-C_6-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_2-alkyl$ radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di- $(C_1-C_2-alkyl)amino$, hydroxy, C_1-C_2 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 alkylthio, methoxy, methylthio, C_1-C_4 alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R_{20} is independently

- (1) C_1-C_8 alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, C_1-C_4 alkylamino, di- $(C_1-C_4 alkyl)amino$, C_1-C_5 alkanoylamino, $(C_1-C_4 alkoxy)carbonylamino$, $N-((C_1-C_4 alkoxy)carbonyl)-N-(C_1-C_4 alkyl)amino$, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, $C_1-C_4 alkoxy$, $C_1-C_4 alkylthio$, $C_1-C_4 alkylsulfinyl$, $C_1-C_4 alkylsulfonyl$, halo or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di- $(C_1-C_4 alkyl)amino$, $C_1-C_5 alkanoylamino$, $(C_1-C_4 alkoxy)carbonylamino$, $C_1-C_4 alkylsulfonylamino$, hydroxy, $C_1-C_4 alkoxy$, $C_1-C_4 alkylthio$, halo, C_1-C_4 alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkylthio, cyano, halo, azido, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- 10 each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;
- each R₂₂ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;
- 15 R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, and R₁₂ is a "N"-heteroaryl radical, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and "N"-heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of
- 20 (1) R₃₀;
- (2) halo or cyano radicals; or
- (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;
- 25 each R₃₀ is independently
- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl
- 30 radicals;
- (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,

hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀; and

5

each R₃₂ is independently

(1) hydrogen radicals;

(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical or C₁-C₂ alkyl radical

substituted by phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally

10 substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; or

(3) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,

15 hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

wherein heterocyclyl is a radical of a monocyclic saturated heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring

20 members, wherein 1-3 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused and optionally substituted by 1-2 oxo or thioxo radicals; aryl is a phenyl or naphthyl radical; and

heteroaryl is radical of a monocyclic aromatic
25 heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members, wherein 1-3 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused or saturated C₃-C₄-carbocyclic-fused.

30 5. The compound of Claim 4 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R₁ or R₂;

J is N, C-R₁ or C-R₂, provided at least one of X or J

35 is N;

a is a double bond and b is a single bond; and
when W is R₁, then J is other than C-R₁; when W is R₂,
then J is other than C-R₂;

- 5 each Z is independently a
(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radical optionally
substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂
alkyl)amino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-
C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2
10 radicals of aryl or heteroaryl; or
(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;
wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally
substituted by 1-2 radicals of C₁-C₄ alkyl or aryl-C₁-
C₂ alkyl radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals
15 are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino,
di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, (C₁-C₄
alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂
alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl
radicals;

- 20 each Y is independently a hydrogen, -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁,
-S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -NR₅R₂₁ radical;

- each R₅ is independently
25 (1) hydrogen radical;
(2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3
halo radicals; or
(3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl,
radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of
30 amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio,
methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy, methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, halo or C₅-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of hydroxy or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

- R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R₃₀; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

- R₁₂ is an "N"-heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R₃₀; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

30

R₃₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,

- hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted
- 5 by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- each R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀;
- 10 each R₃₁ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radicals;
- R₃₂ is independently
- 15 (1) hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; or
- (2) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- and
- 20 each R₃₃ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; and
- wherein heterocyclyl is a radical of a monocyclic
- 25 saturated heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members, wherein 1-2 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused and optionally substituted by 1-2 oxo or thioxo radicals; aryl is a phenyl or naphthyl radical; and
- 30 heteroaryl is radical of a monocyclic aromatic heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members, wherein 1-2 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused.

6. The compound of Claim 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

each Z is independently a

- 5 (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy or C₁-C₂ alkylthio, and (b) an aryl radical; or
- 10 (2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of C₁-C₂ alkyl or aryl-C₁-C₂ alkyl radicals; wherein the aryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

15

each Y is independently a -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁ or -NR₅R₂₁ radical;

- each R₅ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl
- 20 radical;

each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy, methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, halo or C₅-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by
- 25 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical; or
- (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted
- 30 by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy,

methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

5

R₁₁ is an unsubstituted phenyl or naphthyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl,

10 aminocarbonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

R₁₂ is a 4-pyridyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 4-quinolinyl, 7-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 8-quinazolinyl, 6-(1H)-purinyl, or a 4-imidazolyl radical optionally

15 substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals.

20 7. The compound of Claim 6 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R₁;

A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N and J is C-R₂, or X is C-H and J is N, or X and

25 J are both N; and

a is a double bond and b is a single bond;

R₂ is a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;

30

each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino or phenyl radical; or

(2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-

35 2 radicals of methyl or phenylmethyl;

wherein the phenyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

5

each R₅ is a hydrogen or methyl radical;

each R₂₀ is independently

10 (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy or phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

15 (2) heterocyclyl radical; or

(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

20

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

R₁₁ is an unsubstituted phenyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, 25 dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

R₁₂ is a 4-pyridyl or 4-pyrimidyl radical optionally 30 substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals.

8. The compound of Claim 5 or a pharmaceutically 35 acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is R₂;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂;

X is N and J is C-R₁; and

5 a is a double bond and b is a single bond;

R₂ is a hydrogen, halo, trifluoromethyl, cyano or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;

10 each Z is independently a

- (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino or phenyl radical; or
- (2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl or phenylmethyl;

15 wherein the phenyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

20 each R₅ is a hydrogen or methyl radical;

each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy
- 25 or phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
- (2) heterocyclyl radical; or
- 30 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

R₁₁ is an unsubstituted phenyl radical or a phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

R₁₂ is a 4-pyridyl or 4-pyrimidyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals.

9. The compound of Claim 4 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is O;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂, or A is R₁₂ and Q is R₁₁;

X is N or C-H;

J is N-R₃; and

a is a single bond and b is a double bond;

each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₅ alkenyl radical optionally substituted by (a) 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio or halo, and (b) 1-2 radicals of aryl or heteroaryl; or
(2) heterocyclyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical;
wherein the heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of C₁-C₄ alkyl or aryl-C₁-C₂ alkyl radicals; and the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, acetamido, (C₁-C₄

alkoxy)carbonylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

- 5 each Y is independently a hydrogen, -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁,
-S(O)-R₂₀, -S(O)₂-R₂₀ or -NR₅R₂₁ radical;

each R₅ is independently

- (1) hydrogen radical;
10 (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-3
halo radicals; or
(3) phenyl-C₁-C₂-alkyl or heteroaryl-C₁-C₂-alkyl,
radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of
amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio,
15 methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₀ is independently

- (1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3
radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-
20 butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-
(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy,
methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl,
methylsulfonyl, halo or C₅-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl,
phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by
25 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino,
hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or
trifluoromethyl radicals;
(2) heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2
radicals of hydroxy or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or
30 (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted
by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy,
methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl
radicals;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

R₁₁ is an aryl or heteroaryl radical other than an "N"-heteroaryl radical, optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R₃₀; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -S(O)-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-R₃₀, -S(O)₂-NR₃₁R₃₂, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

R₁₂ is an "N"-heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of (1) R₃₀; (2) halo or cyano radicals; or (3) -C(O)-NR₃₁R₃₂, -OR₂₉, -SR₂₉, -NR₃₁R₃₂ or -NR₃₃-C(O)-R₂₉ radicals;

R₃₀ is independently (1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by a phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; (2) trifluoromethyl radical; or (3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₂₉ is independently hydrogen radical or R₃₀;

each R₃₁ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radicals;

R₃₂ is independently (1) hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical; or (2) phenyl or heteroaryl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido,

hydroxy, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;
and

each R₃₃ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl
5 radical; and

wherein heterocyclyl is a radical of a monocyclic
saturated heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring
members, wherein 1-2 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or
10 nitrogen heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused
and optionally substituted by 1-2 oxo or thioxo
radicals; aryl is a phenyl or naphthyl radical; and
heteroaryl is radical of a monocyclic aromatic
heterocyclic ring system having 5-6 ring members,
15 wherein 1-2 ring members are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen
heteroatoms, which is optionally benzo-fused.

10. The compound of Claim 9 or a pharmaceutically
acceptable salt thereof, wherein

20

W is O;

A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂;

X is N or C-H;

J is N-R_j; and

25 a is a single bond and b is a double bond;

each Z is independently a

(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by (a)
1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy,
30 C₁-C₂ alkoxy or C₁-C₂ alkylthio, and (b) an aryl
radical; or

(2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-
2 radicals of C₁-C₂ alkyl or aryl-C₁-C₂ alkyl radicals;
wherein the aryl radicals are optionally substituted by
35 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy,

C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each Y is independently a -OR₂₁, -SR₂₁ or -NR₅R₂₁
5 radical;

each R₅ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl radical;

10 each R₂₀ is independently
(1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, t-butoxycarbonylamino, N-((t-butoxy)carbonyl)-N-(methyl)amino, aminocarbonylamino, hydroxy, butoxy,
15 methoxy, butylthio, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, halo or C₅-C₆ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, acetamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or
20 trifluoromethyl radicals;
(2) heterocyclyl radical; or
(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl
25 radicals;

each R₂₁ is independently hydrogen radical or R₂₀;

R₁₁ is an unsubstituted phenyl or naphthyl radical or a
30 phenyl radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, aminocarbonyl, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals; and

R₁₂ is a 4-pyridyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 4-quinolinyl, 7-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 8-quinazolinyl, 6-(1H)-purinyl, or a 4-imidazolyl radical optionally substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals.

11. The compound of Claim 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

W is O;
A is R₁₁ and Q is R₁₂;
X is C-H;
J is N-R₃; and
a is a single bond and b is a double bond;

each Z is independently a
(1) C₁-C₄ alkyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino or phenyl radical; or
(2) a heterocyclyl radical optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl or phenylmethyl;
wherein the phenyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, di-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)amino, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ alkylthio, cyano, halo, C₁-C₂ alkyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

each R₅ is a hydrogen or methyl radical;

each R₂₀ is independently
(1) C₁-C₆ alkyl radicals optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy or phenyl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl radicals;

171

- (2) heterocyclyl radical; or
(3) aryl or heteroaryl radicals optionally substituted
by 1-2 radicals of amino, dimethylamino, hydroxy,
methoxy, methylthio, halo, methyl or trifluoromethyl
5 radicals;

each R_{21} is independently hydrogen radical or R_{20} ;

- R_{11} is an unsubstituted phenyl radical or a phenyl
10 radical substituted by 1-2 radicals of methyl, amino,
dimethylamino, acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano,
methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfonyl, methyl or
trifluoromethyl radicals; and

- 15 R_{12} is a 4-pyridyl or 4-pyrimidyl radical optionally
substituted by a radical of amino, dimethylamino,
acetamido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, methoxy, methyl or
trifluoromethyl radicals.

- 20 12. The compound of Claim 1 which is:

- 1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-pyridyl)-1H-
pyrid-2-one;
2-(3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-
pyridyl)pyridine;
25 1-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-(4-
pyridyl)-1H-pyrid-2-one;
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropoxy)-4-(3-methylphenyl)-5-
(4-pyridyl)pyridine;
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-
30 (4-pyridinyl)pyridine;
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-
(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-
(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;
35 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-
trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;
2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-
4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;

- 2-(3-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;
5 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;
10 2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;
2-((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-5-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-(4-pyridinyl)pyridine;
6-(((S)-2-amino-3-phenylpropyl)-amino)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-pyridyl)-pyridazine;
15 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-benzothiophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;
20 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-isopropylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;
25 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(2-naphthyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;
6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine;
30 6-((S)-2-Amino-3-phenylpropylamino)-3-(3-methylphenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)pyridine; or
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

13. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
35 compound of Claims 1 to 12 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

14. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of inflammation comprising administering an effective
40 amount of a compound of Claims 1 to 12.

15. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of inflammation comprising administering an effective amount of a composition of Claim 13.

5 16. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of
rheumatoid arthritis, Pagets disease, osteophorosis,
multiple myeloma, uveitis, acute or chronic
myelogenous leukemia, pancreatic β cell destruction,
10 osteoarthritis, rheumatoid spondylitis, gouty
arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, adult
respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), psoriasis,
Crohn's disease, allergic rhinitis, ulcerative colitis,
anaphylaxis, contact dermatitis, asthma, muscle
degeneration, cachexia, Reiter's syndrome, type I
15 diabetes, type II diabetes, bone resorption diseases,
graft vs. host reaction, Alzheimer's disease, stroke,
myocardial infarction, ischemia reperfusion injury,
atherosclerosis, brain trauma, multiple sclerosis,
cerebral malaria, sepsis, septic shock, toxic shock
20 syndrome, fever, myalgias due to HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3,
cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenovirus, the
herpes viruses or herpes zoster infection in a mammal
comprising administering an effective amount of a
compound of Claims 1 to 12.

25

17. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of
rheumatoid arthritis, Pagets disease, osteophorosis,
multiple myeloma, uveitis, acute or chronic
myelogenous leukemia, pancreatic β cell destruction,
30 osteoarthritis, rheumatoid spondylitis, gouty
arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, adult
respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), psoriasis,
Crohn's disease, allergic rhinitis, ulcerative colitis,
anaphylaxis, contact dermatitis, asthma, muscle
35 degeneration, cachexia, Reiter's syndrome, type I
diabetes, type II diabetes, bone resorption diseases,

graft vs. host reaction, Alzheimer's disease, stroke, myocardial infarction, ischemia reperfusion injury, atherosclerosis, brain trauma, multiple sclerosis, cerebral malaria, sepsis, septic shock, toxic shock syndrome, fever, myalgias due to HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, cytomegalovirus (CMV), influenza, adenovirus, the herpes viruses or herpes zoster infection in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a composition of Claim 13.

10

18. A method of lowering plasma concentrations of either or both TNF-a and IL-1 comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Claims 1 to 12.

15

19. A method of lowering plasma concentrations of either or both TNF-a and IL-1 comprising administering an effective amount of a composition of Claim 13.

20

20. A method of lowering plasma concentrations of either or both IL-6 and IL-8 comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Claims 1 to 12.

25

21. A method of lowering plasma concentrations of either or both IL-6 and IL-8 comprising administering an effective amount of a composition of Claim 13.

30

22. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes disease in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to Claims 1 to 12 to produce a glucagon antagonist effect.

35

23. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes disease in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to Claim 13 to produce a glucagon antagonist effect.

24. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of a pain disorder in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to Claims 1 to 5 12.

25. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of a pain disorder in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition 10 according to Claim 13.

26. A method of decreasing prostaglandins production in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to Claims 1 to 15 12.

27. A method of decreasing prostaglandins production in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition 20 according to Claim 13.

28. A method of decreasing cyclooxygenase enzyme activity in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to Claims 1 to 25 12.

29. The method of Claim 28 wherein the cyclooxygenase enzyme is COX-2.

30 30. A method of decreasing cyclooxygenase enzyme activity in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to Claim 13.

35 31. The method of Claim 30 wherein the cyclooxygenase enzyme is COX-2.

32. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of cancer in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to Claims 1 to 12.

5

33. The method of Claim 32 wherein the cancer is mediated by Raf and Raf-inducable proteins.

34. The method of Claim 32 wherein the cancer is
10 pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, brain cancer, larynx cancer, lung cancer, lymphatic system cancer, urinary tract cancer or stomach cancer.

35. A method of prophylaxis or treatment of
15 cancer in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to Claim 13.

36. The method of Claim 35 wherein the cancer is
20 mediated by Raf and Raf-inducable proteins.

37. The method of Claim 35 wherein the cancer is
pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, brain cancer, larynx cancer, lung cancer, lymphatic system cancer, urinary
25 tract cancer or stomach cancer.

38. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of inflammation.

30

39. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes disease.

40. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of pain disorder.

5 41. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of cancer.

10 42. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in treating rheumatoid arthritis; osteoarthritis; rheumatoid spondylitis; gouty arthritis; inflammatory bowel disease; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); psoriasis; Crohn's disease; allergic rhinitis;
15 ulcerative colitis; anaphylaxis; contact dermatitis; asthma; HIV infections; cytomegalovirus (CMV) infections; influenza; adenovirus infections; the herpesvirus infections; herpes zoster; muscle degeneration; cachexia; Reiter's syndrome; type II
20 diabetes; bone resorption diseases; graft vs. host reaction; ischemia reperfusion injury; atherosclerosis; brain trauma; Alzheimer's disease; multiple sclerosis; cerebral malaria; sepsis; septic shock; toxic shock syndrome; or fever or myalgias due to infection.

25

43. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in treating pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, brain cancer, larynx cancer, lung cancer, lymphatic system cancer, urinary
30 tract cancer or stomach cancer.

44. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in lowering plasma concentrations of TNF- α or IL-1.

35

45. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in decreasing prostaglandins production in a mammal.
- 5 46. Use of a compound of Claims 1 to 12 for the preparation of a composition for use in decreasing cyclooxygenase enzyme activity in a mammal.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat	Application No
PCT/US	98/27298

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C07D213/74 C07D409/14 C07D401/14 C07D401/04 C07D213/64
C07D405/14 C07D403/04 C07D403/14 A61K31/44 A61K31/50

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98 03484 A (GAUTHIER JACQUES YVES ;MERCK FROSST CANADA INC (CA); DUBE DANIEL () 29 January 1998 cited in the application see claims 1,38-42; examples 41,42 ---	1,13,28
A	WO 96 24584 A (SEARLE & CO ;WEIER RICHARD M (US); LEE LEN F (US); PARTIS RICHARD) 15 August 1996 cited in the application see claims 1,6,10,19; examples ---	1,13,14
A	GB 1 238 959 A (MERCK & CO. INC.) 14 July 1971 cited in the application see claim 1; examples ---	1,13,14
-/--		



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
 "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
 "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
 "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
 "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
 "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
 "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
 "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

26 April 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

12/05/1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Bosma, P

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat. 1 Application No

PCT/US 98/27298

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 461 053 A (BOIGEGRAIN ROBERT ET AL) 24 October 1995 see the whole document ---	1,13
X	WO 92 02513 A (FUJISAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO) 20 February 1992 see claims 1,10-13; examples ---	1,13,14
X	DATABASE WPI Section Ch, Week 8947 Derwent Publications Ltd., London, GB; Class B03, AN 89-345165 XP002101123 & JP 01 258671 A (MORISHITA PHARM CO LTD) , 16 October 1989 see abstract ---	1,13
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 108, no. 19, 9 May 1988 Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 166870g, EICHINGER, KARL ET AL: "Spectroscopic studies of new uncommon oxidation-stable cation radicals of quaternary pyridinium compounds" page 591; XP002101120 see abstract -& CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS 12TH COLLECTIVE INDEX: FORMULA INDEX, page 18102F XP002101116 COLUMBUS US see CAS RN 113919-80-5: 5'-(2-furanyl)-4,2':4',4''-terpyridine & SPECTROCHIM. ACTA, PART A (1987), 43A(6), 731-3 CODEN: SAMCAS;ISSN: 0584-8539, --- -/--	1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat. Application No.

PCT/US 98/27298

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 99, no. 7, 15 August 1983 Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 53532a, ISMAIL, M. F. ET AL: "Synthesis of some indole derivatives of expected biological activity" page 538; XP002101121 see abstract -& CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS 11TH COLLECTIVE INDEX: FORMULA INDEX, page 16921F XP002101117 COLUMBUS US see C24H17N3: 3-(3,6-diphenyl-4-pyridazinyl)-1H-indole: CAS RN 86445-29-6 & EGYPT. J. CHEM. (1982), VOLUME DATE 1981, 24(4-6), 375-9 CODEN: EGJCA3;ISSN: 0367-0422,</p>	1
X	<p>--- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 97, no. 7, 16 August 1982 Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 55786u, BERGER, ULRICH ET AL: "Diels-Alder reactions with cyclic imines. III. Cycloaddition of imines to tetrazines" page 649; XP002101122 see abstract -& CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS 11TH COLLECTIVE INDEX: FORMULA INDEX, page 17994F XP002101118 COLUMBUS US see C26H21N3: 5-(3,6-diphenyl-4-pyridazinyl)- isoquinoline: CAS RN 82488-87-7 & ARCH. PHARM. (WEINHEIM, GER.) (1982), 315(5), 428-37 CODEN: ARPMAS;ISSN: 0365-6233,</p>	1
X	<p>--- CASE, FRANCIS H.: "The preparation of substituted pyridyltetrazines and pyridazines containing the ferrein group" J. HETEROCYCL. CHEM. (1968), 5(3), 431-2 CODEN: JHTCAD, XP002101119 see 3,6-bis(4-methyl-2-pyridyl)-4-phenyl- pyridazine</p>	1
A	<p>--- WO 97 05877 A (MERCK & CO INC ;LASZLO STEPHEN E DE (US); MANTLO NATHAN B (US); PO) 20 February 1997 see the whole document ---</p>	1-46

-/--

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat. Application No.

PCT/US 98/27298

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>WO 97 05878 A (MERCK & CO INC ; LASZLO STEPHEN E DE (US); MANTLO NATHAN B (US); PO) 20 February 1997 see the whole document -----</p>	1-46

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 98/ 27298

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 14-37
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Remark: Although claims 14-37
are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal
body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged
effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such
an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all
searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment
of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report
covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is
restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/SA/ 210

The search revealed such a large number of particularly relevant documents, in particular with regard to novelty, that the drafting of a comprehensive International Search Report is not feasible. The cited documents are considered as to form a representative sample of the revealed documents, duly taking into account their relevance with respect to the subject-matter as illustrated by the examples.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 98/27298

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9803484 A	29-01-1998	AU 3331997 A HR 970389 A	10-02-1998 30-06-1998
WO 9624584 A	15-08-1996	US 5686470 A AU 4859396 A EP 0808304 A	11-11-1997 27-08-1996 26-11-1997
GB 1238959 A	14-07-1971	AT 306016 B AT 306017 B AT 296987 B AT 295533 B BE 724667 A DE 1810822 A FR 8423 M FR 1593806 A GB 1238960 A NL 6816241 A US 3715358 A ES 360540 A	15-02-1973 15-02-1973 15-02-1972 15-12-1971 29-05-1969 07-08-1969 10-06-1971 01-06-1970 14-07-1971 03-06-1969 06-02-1973 16-10-1970
US 5461053 A	24-10-1995	FR 2642754 A FR 2642757 A FR 2654727 A FR 2663326 A FR 2665442 A US 5656631 A US 5631255 A AT 105284 T CA 2009501 A DE 69008566 D DE 69008566 T EP 0382634 A JP 2250871 A PT 93060 A,B AT 143010 T AU 639043 B AU 6667290 A CA 2030133 A,C DE 69028602 D DE 69028602 T DK 429344 T EP 0429344 A ES 2094146 T FI 905663 A GR 3021933 T HK 1000597 A HU 9500450 A IE 75697 B IL 96384 A JP 3170465 A LV 11972 A LV 11972 B MX 9203714 A NO 178967 B PT 95902 A,B AT 111900 T AU 638858 B AU 8147691 A	10-08-1990 10-08-1990 24-05-1991 20-12-1991 07-02-1992 12-08-1997 20-05-1997 15-05-1994 07-08-1990 09-06-1994 01-12-1994 16-08-1990 08-10-1990 31-08-1990 15-10-1996 15-07-1993 23-05-1991 18-05-1991 24-10-1996 03-04-1997 03-03-1997 29-05-1991 16-01-1997 18-05-1991 31-03-1997 09-04-1998 28-09-1995 10-09-1997 31-10-1995 24-07-1991 20-02-1998 20-04-1998 01-07-1992 01-04-1996 13-09-1991 15-10-1994 08-07-1993 06-02-1992

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 98/27298

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 5461053 A		CA 2048162 A	01-02-1992
		DE 69104155 D	27-10-1994
		DE 69104155 T	04-05-1995
		EP 0469992 A	05-02-1992
		FI 913656 A	01-02-1992
		HU 213392 B	30-06-1997
		HU 9500468 A	28-09-1995
		IE 66376 B	27-12-1995
		IL 99013 A	19-01-1996
		JP 4234369 A	24-08-1992
		NO 179905 B	30-09-1996
		PT 98474 A,B	29-05-1992
WO 9202513 A	20-02-1992	JP 6501926 T	03-03-1994
WO 9705877 A	20-02-1997	AU 6768996 A	05-03-1997
		CA 2228136 A	20-02-1997
		EP 0863757 A	16-09-1998
WO 9705878 A	20-02-1997	AU 699148 B	26-11-1998
		AU 6769196 A	05-03-1997
		CA 2228050 A	20-02-1997
		EP 0871444 A	21-10-1998